





1871 } China, by Rev John L. Nevins  
Aug. } New York a missionary there. Chinese  
consider that their government is by divine authority  
& are thereby contemptuously called "Celestials".  
Same latitude & extent on the Pacific as U.S.  
on the Atlantic. Has a great river, like the  
Mississippi, in a fertile valley, - area about as  
organized States. 18 provinces, about twice as large  
as our States. Each province has ten divisions  
called Fu. Each Fu is divided into about an  
equal number of Hien. These are called <sup>subdivisions</sup> de-  
partments & prefectures, and districts. Each province  
& division have capital city. The Empire includes  
besides the 18 provinces, Manchuria, Mongolia, Tur-  
garia, Eastern Turkistan, Koko-nor, and Tibet,  
mostly Tartar, nearly twice as large as the U. S. ex-  
clusive of Alaska. The capitals are walled cities  
walls from 20 to 35 feet high, from 20 to 25 ft. thick -  
Circumference of provincial cities 8 to 15 miles. Fu  
cities 4 to 10. Hien cities 2 or 3 to 5. Some large  
cities contain a smaller one walled, which  
is the military city. Tartar, a great support of the  
Empire. Provincial cities 1,000,000 inhabitants  
The cities contain 100,000 to 6 or 800,000 - many  
inhabitants in the suburbs where real estate is of less value



Over 1700 walled cities. People live in an immense number of small villages, as well as in the cities. Census of 1812. Inhabitants 400,000,000, 300 to 400 miles. Cultivate most of the land. Pork & fowls for meat, <sup>or very little</sup> no pasturage. People work for free is taken at Ningpo, lat. N. Orleans. North very cold, northern coast dry. Southern, damp. The River Yang-tze bears commerce of 180,000,000 of people.

## Chap. II.

Travelling by boats in <sup>numerous</sup> canals. Great Imperial canal 600 miles, from Hangchau to Peking, foot paths instead of roads. In mountainous districts passengers & goods are carried by men, but mules & donkeys are used. In streets of northern Chinese cities are wide enough for vehicles, wheeled. Productions, sugar cane in south, rice, tobacco with a central wheel, millet, sorghum central & northern, Indian corn in all parts. Cotton spun & worn by women <sup>many</sup> productions similar to those of U.S. States. Rude agriculture. All fertilizing material used. Architecture solid, houses mostly of one story, of stone, wood or brick. Buildings of rich & temples are costly. Use footstoves instead of fireplaces, stoves, & a delicate hand stove which ladies carry under their sleeves.



One method of fishing is by cormorants. Skillful  
artisans. In cities, villages, will be seen men elegantly  
dressed & polished manners.

Chap. III Treats of Confucius, Confu-  
cianism, the Chinese Clerics, Confucius taught  
a high system of ethics & morality. Next to  
Christ. The Chinese look to conscience very much  
as a guide to action. Chap. IV.

Chinese have a system of Competitive Examine-  
ations, through which persons rise to influence.  
But certain classes & their children for three generations  
are excluded from them, one of which is examinations  
looked upon as destitute of important moral qualities

### Chap V

Treats of the Chinese constitution

### Chap VI

Religions - are three religious  
systems. Confucianism, Buddhism, and Tao-  
ism. Are some Mohammedans in the empire  
have mosques. Chap. VII, Buddhism

Buddhists believe in "benevolent deity," "inferior  
ones," "transmigration," "good works."

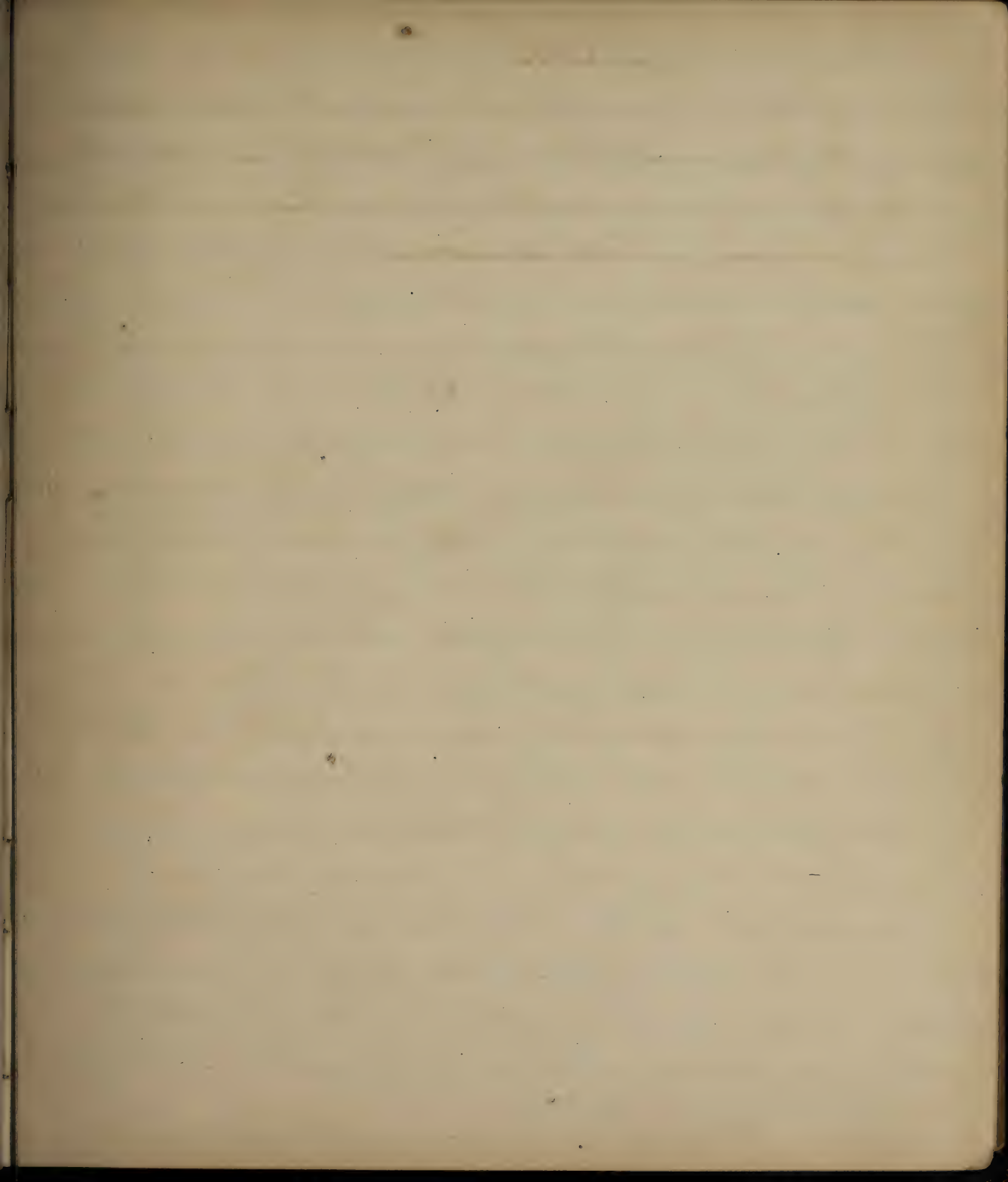
### Chap. VII

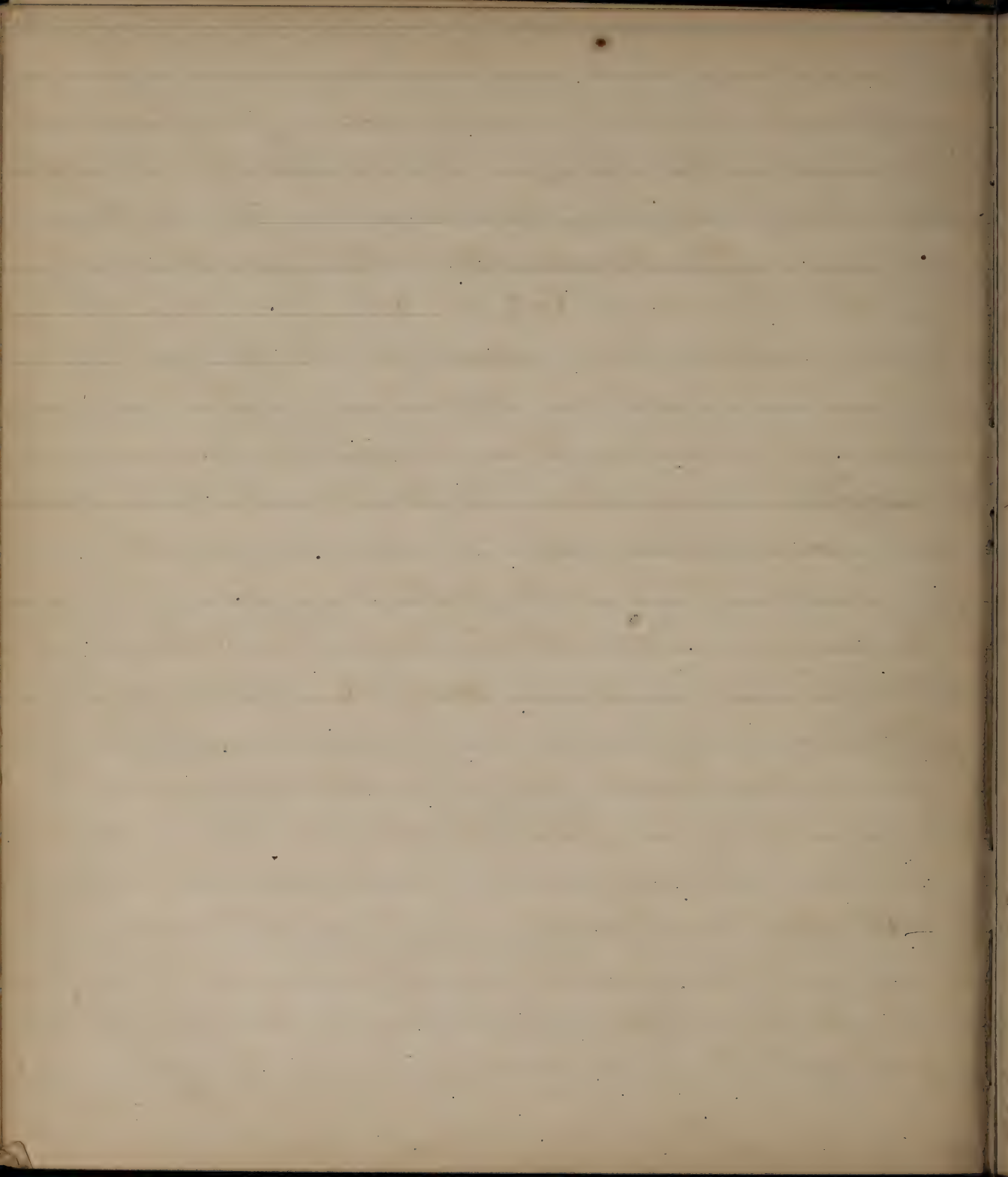
Is nothing horrible or indecent in the apper-  
ance of their idols.  
Priests wear no clothes made of wool or skins of  
animals, because they consider it a crime to take animal life.

## Chap. VIII.

A class of women, very religious, eat vegetables -  
no meat, to avoid the sin of taking animal life.  
There is a considerable resemblance between  
Buddhism & Romanism.









Collectie - from Fragers Magazine  
Notes on East Greenland, by Dr. A. Pansch  
naturalist of the German Arctic Expedition of 1869-70  
Reached Lindilun Islands in autumn, discovered  
coast as far north as  $77^{\circ}$  and a stupen-  
dous fiord in lat.  $73^{\circ} 12'$ , found a country  
free from snow three months in the year, ex-  
cept in ravines, &c. Earth thaws 12 to 18 inches -  
is moist from melting snows, vegetation is  
luxuriant, seeds ripen. On the mainland are past-  
ures of ~~uninterrupted~~ green for reindeer & cattle. -  
grass one to two feet high, bilberries grow. -  
Animals - reindeer, Arctic hare, Musk-ox, - herds  
of the latter, - abundant sea-fowl, walrus & seal.  
Polar bear.

No inhabitants were seen. Clavering found twelve  
men in 1823, "winter huts" were found in several  
places, in groups of 2, 3, sometimes 4, half in ground  
width 9 feet, length 11 feet height 3½ feet, opening  
on floor 1½ foot square, into tunnel 6 to 12 ft  
in length, for egress. probably contained 6 per-  
sons each. Summer dwellings were also found, also  
holes 12 to 18 inches in diameter, probably for storage  
Graves were either oblong or circular. Bones were partially  
decayed & red. Utensils & a sledge (dog) were found.

Heat between  $73^{\circ}$  &  $76^{\circ}$  may be estimated at about  
16, & the population about 100. The two inhabited  
in 1823 were probably forsaken 20 or 30 yrs ago.  
These people can't have communicated with  
other Esquimaux for many centuries.

Electio. April 1872

John Bright

Reformer. Reforms he has advocated passed  
The Irish Church & Land bills, Free Trade,  
admission of Jews to Parliament, Church Rates,  
Ecclesiastical tithes, removal of Tests, Education  
withdrawing of troops from Canada, & Reform  
have been advocated by him.

The Ballot question is to be decided soon &  
before a long time, the extension of the franchise in  
counties & Redistribution of Seats, The Reform-  
ation & abolition of the House of Lords, Abolition  
of Church & State - Licensing by towns, Land tenure,  
Law of Primogeniture & entail - game

England will not go to war again for the balance  
of power.

The Gladstone question was settled by union of  
Radicals & Conservatives, Reforms are to be made in  
the government of India. Governor Genl. should be  
abolished, at least 6 presidencies should be formed



Legislation must also take place on the Abolition of  
Capital Punishment, the encouragement of emigration,  
extension of probate duty, the cultivation of waste lands,  
disconnecting England from <sup>Interests of</sup> Turkey, Navigation, Indian  
Finance, Tariff reform. On these questions Mr Bright  
has spoken in unmistakable terms.  
Radical Party is in towers mostly.

Ed & New, 1874. January

Since Wall Street and the Crisis

have that of national importance and  
and suspension there affects business and  
affects the country. Became so during the  
war. Speculations were made after the war  
speculation took to Railroads & real estate specu-  
tions. — The speculation depended on the ability  
of men to borrow. Having \$100,000,000 they would  
buy stock, to the unit of \$200,000, and after  
borrowing for the floating capital in the stock of  
the banks which is in circulation &c. — Then for  
the other, relying upon his reputation. He went on  
government bonds during the war, & upon his ability to  
undertake to build a Pacific Railroad of his own  
and people bought his bonds. By and by  
they began to suspect, wherever there was a stock  
of the financial world to be obtained, and the  
market to buy also called in their attention to the

Described above the fossils I saw on the Trestle  
John H. Road. Some ~~x~~<sup>new</sup> species collected & deposited.

After a while a host of speculators made fortunes in Britain. But after a while money became less plenty - the speculators advised to buy when stocks were high only when some speculators were selling, and the public lost confidence & ceased to buy.

Inside Black Friday Sept. 1869. you are speculating  
this country, and only a few speculate in stocks.

There were only two <sup>factories</sup> ~~men~~ left to control the stock market  
and I'll bet one of Jay Gould & Henry W. Smith the other  
has ~~more~~ <sup>more</sup> respectability, numbers, & wealth.

the latter audacity, trains, & ready money  
would be = bears - would be 10% = bulls  
In 1872, Gould & Smith taking ad-  
vantage of demand of money from the West, & their own resources \$10,

000,000 to \$15,000,000, withdrew "legal tenders" from circulation causing stringency, the President directed the Secretary to buy \$5,000,000 of bonds & sell \$5,000,000 of gold which made subsequent disasters more severe. As it was bought in one day, \$5,000,000 to amt of \$11,000,000. On the Monday morning came, & the action of the Treasury never known - Stock, suddenly rose, & would reach millions by the rise. The "bull", and the stock market.

million by the rise.  
After the bull ran for the "bull", and the South Boston R.R. and  
the other railroads, the price declined, & holders sold at a loss. That  
was the end of my way. Then bought the whole stock of the same  
7/16/00, put much pit into paper. Prices to be sent 11 mos. "short"  
of 1899, 1899, 2 L corn "beats" attempted to cover their "slow" line.  
The stock, but none was to be had, & the rest at  
a loss. The buyers, the stock, but none was to be had, & the rest at  
a loss. In hour to 200 at night it stood at 280. I will shortly have  
to buy wheat between 1 & 2 millions, & drew 1/2 million.



...and all came to control the railroads and  
the oceans. At the same time he was a great borrower  
of money, capital.

Stearns had a great influence on the South. He was  
opposite the public thought on important questions of  
money, so that the leading men of the South were in  
a position where distrust was ruin. Distrust was increased  
by the failures of the 7th, 10th Sept. Banks continued. All  
the same the failure of Jay Cooke & Co followed by  
many other failures.  
The Government paid out legal tender notes in a  
large amount, the feeling  
in banks, issued certificates of deposit, their substance  
to "the" payment.

The crisis has been characterized as a  
panic. Not so. Even the Union Trust Company  
could have been managed by wiser administration.

Old and New. Feb. 1874

For more of the South

Opposition to civil rights is over. The old  
policy against the social position of the South  
is over. A negro was allowed to have the same  
rights as the white man. And he sat at the same table. The  
white ladies went into the same carriage with the  
negroes. So it is not the negro as such but the fact  
that in schools, in the church, in the family, we  
have a change may be thought about in the next few years.

Mr. Joseph P. Levine, raised from the taxing  
property for charitable purposes, which is now exempt from tax  
ation. But he would tax corporations brought to the front  
and are prevented from corporations of appropriation  
their funds for other than charitable purposes, and apply  
these principles to the case of the old South.



educational system in his country that  
the in Spain, France, & Italy, are more a trade school  
in Germany where the nation is military, the men  
always armed & drilled.

A Banker on Ruin, says that the  
stock is down five percent. The country merchant  
goes to the bank, with a few dollars deposit, the bank draws  
on it, & so on. The business distressed, call in her loans &  
the stock is still higher lower, then a panic -  
the bank, take care of it as the financial thermometer of the nation  
- the wealth is in hands of new men, & ignorant  
- after a panic on a specie basis, then on a paper basis,  
when specie fails, may take to the paper left. The year  
it was the railroad man that failed, no other who did  
succeed within their means. The speculators failed because  
their business was too much extended for good times.

The Value of Labor. is in its costliness  
- the single, important element of labor -

Report of Committee on Education of the  
House of Representatives of Political Science  
Compulsory Education

Education for the people

Universal Education essential to Free Government  
Free School is a cardinal principle of American Society  
Government is doing much for education  
School interest is of great magnitude  
The State should educate the children, & since it is the  
most important of knowledge, school presents prime necessity  
Every one should be able to read & write. But on that (the latter part)  
of the free schools, there is a great deal to be said.

... 1874 ...  
... through ...  
... 1874 ...

... to an ...  
... Nov. 21. 1874 ...  
... the Mystics of the fourteenth century ...  
... their connection with the Reformation ...  
The first person noticed in the ...  
... the ...  
... the ...  
... 1251, birthplace ...  
the University of Paris. Where took his degree ...  
studied Theology and the writings of the ...  
In 1287, appointed teacher in ...  
of St. Jacques, in Paris, was there 9 yrs. ...  
... of Theology by Boniface VIII. ...  
made provincial of his order for Saxony ...  
... general of the order in Bohemia, ...  
... the ...  
important business, preached ...  
... but vigorous in style, ...  
... thought. From his work in Saxony ...  
he widened his work to Strasbourg in 1324 ...  
... are higher spiritual ...  
... the Beghards, ...  
... of ...  
Bishop of Strasbourg, and ...  
Bishop of Köln, he was ...  
... order at Venice ...  
... of ...  
... the ...





accounts of these matters, & of the way the citizens suffered  
 from the same disaster, the present book is the only  
 one remaining in reference of the history of the paper, & of the  
 state of the town, more or less, before the present bishop's  
 time to be seen, among them the Bishop of the city, & of  
 the death of the town, the city had peace, & the  
 of the city of the town.

[illegible]

of the matter of self-examination - under  
and after two years light & peace was born of our  
long wars. Nicolas Basile, who taught Tauler that God's  
grace was not confined to the church or the clergy, but  
came to every one of God's people directly from Jesus Christ  
Nicolas of Basle, son of a merchant, born 1308 - At 15  
resolved to renounce the world and lead a religious life.



He occupied an independent position between the church and heretics. He held to the doctrine of self-renunciation and private inspiration. - the former was quietism as interpreted. - do strain irreconcilable with the Catholic church. Highest form of divine life was resignation to the divine will. Prayer a means of bringing it about. Should pray for a suitable frame of mind and will. In this way was brought so near to God as to understand divine things. Had revelations in dreams & waking visions, & allegorical visions. A gift above reason was bestowed upon such. Had followers called "the Friends of God" comprised members from different orders - as Franciscans, Dominicans, &c. The queen of Hungary was one. Nicolas rejected the claim of the clergy to guide in spiritual things. Ruled his followers despotically. He was a layman. Gave him implicit obedience. At length, towards the end of life he attempted to reform the church - when he aroused the jealousy of the clergy was apprehended and burnt with two of his followers.

The two great doctrines taught by Nicolas were self-renunciation and private inspiration, by dreams. The former doctrine led Jan van Ruysbroeck, a follower of Nicolas, to retire himself to passive and divine contemplation; while the latter doctrine made his followers justify all his deviations from the old Catholics as the teachings of the Holy Ghost.

Self-renunciation in hands of Heinrich Seuse or Suso, led him to practise austerities &c. in order to reach triumph of spirit over the flesh - and spent much time in trances &c. for spiritual manifestations. According to Jan van Ruysbroeck, man is like God, the incarnation - According to Heinrich Seuse man is like God because he as a spirit can rise above all fleshly desires and longings; and, sees in the doctrine of the Passion of Christ the way man can bring himself into fellowship with God. Jan van Ruysbroeck, born 1233 ~~not far from~~ Brussels at Hoge west to Groot at Brussels. Did not know much Latin read some of the Fathers. at 24 became curate of Church of St Gudule, Brussels



Describes the cause of self-renunciation through three stages. - active, intimate and contemplative. When 60 yrs of age ~~he~~ thought he was ready for the life contemplative, retired to a monastery of the Regular Canons at Groendal of which he was first prior. Spent his life in contemplation - educated and sent out preachers. opposed the vices of the clergy, died in 1387. age 94.

Runsbroec was neither a theologian nor a philosopher writings were devotional. Had an individuality. His life active consisted in approach to God by external means. life intimate had an eternal aspiration towards God. life contemplative - our life's hid with Christ in God. the soul rests on God. - Thought man could assimilate himself to the divine nature.

Heinrich Suso or Seuss, at 12 entered Dominican convent at Constance - thence to Köln - studied Aristotle & Thomas of Aquin., and soon the mystical theologians. His mother died at 18 - attended the preaching of Eckhart. Retained to Constance. was an inmate till his death, went on preaching tours, - had visions - met Saaler at Strasburg, probably introduced by him to Wiclef of Baskle, was a "Friend of God". In contest between people & <sup>Church</sup> pope took the side of the pope. preferred a quiet life. Wrote the "Book on the Eternal wisdom" by "inspiration". His view was that imitating Christ men approach nearer God. Imitate Him in His Passion, by bodily suffering. Three stages of Imitation, 1st when all creature desires are banished. 2, Illumination, in which the soul is filled with heavenly desires, and 3. perfection. wherein the superior faculties of the soul are united to God - the soul rests on God. 3. The mystics of the 14th century, 1st brought into theology individualism, which made them look at all things from the standpoint of the individual soul, - Had no glimpse of organic religious life, nor of the Church which has no name - 2. looked upon all events as parables. - 3. Rejected atonement for self-renunciation. 4th - The doctrine of private inspiration,



The soul has a spark of the divine in it. - 5<sup>th</sup> Neglect of the Historical element in religion. These doctrines are likely to be adopted in times of civil strife. The Empire and the Church had lost their former power. The sternest period of mediæval history - from which they would fain turn their eyes. They could not at that time discern the convulsive throes which were ushering in a new life. Hence they turned their thoughts within - The Mystics tries to get rid of his individuality & become absorbed in God, and the means for accomplishment of this object are to be found in the circle of man's being. Not so the view at the Reformation. Man renounces all merit of his own - relies on Christ's atonement. Tendency of the doctrine was to break up the organic Catholic Church. - But it had no connection with the doctrines of the Reformation, probably not upon Luther although he studied their writings. The Reformers had a social idea -

The theology of the Mystics was that of despair, the past disappointment, had no hope. The mystic lived in himself and for himself.







... after one month

2) *Pinus sylvestris*

The remains of Fort San Pedro by Major's Chapel.  
Two Brothers Voyagers after passing through at Villavieja  
crossed over to St. Juan de los Rios 17th April. I left  
leaving the site of the mineral waters of Villavieja -  
The river was rich in India, sailed for Caylon and arrived  
at before reaching the island.

August first visited Palmyra, the city of Zenobia, lying on the  
 great desert road midway between Damascus & the Catholic  
 Highway from Hama. It is 12 1/2 miles from the latter  
 the entrance of the wilderness built by Solomon. It was a  
 city under Rome, before a century, was taken by the  
 rebels from the Romans. was captured, & the city  
 where she died, The Palmyrian era. It was  
 destroyed by Saracens. Six miles from the city  
 a substantial road in the remains. The temple of the Sun  
 is magnificent. City was strongly fortified. The old circuit  
 was between 3 1/4 miles in circumference, can now just be traced.  
 The Emperor Justinian built additional walls, perhaps 1/2 mile  
 across. Within the walls the space is filled by the remains of the  
 city, & the red dirt limits, remains of buildings, & the  
 an ancient site upon the west end, remains prominent. The  
 temple of the Sun is on the other side of the city. The  
 ruins that survive the fortifications are still standing. It was  
 built after A.D. 292. By the lines of columns mark the front of the  
 temple, which swept nearly the entire length of the city. The  
 temple of the Sun, about 1/2 mile. Next 30 feet wide, plan 100 x 100  
 columns, 112 still standing. There is a pile of ruins  
 north of the colonnade are remains of two smaller temples  
 one a peristyle, with 11 columns still remaining. On one side  
 of the peristyle were 149 columns standing without an  
 entablature. A second pile of ruins of the  
 temple of the colonnade. Walls & roof of the Sun 80 ft in height  
 entablature a square 1740 ft. 80 paces still visible. In center  
 of the temple of the colonnade the temple of the Sun  
 the temple has a flat roof 64 ft in height. The peristyle  
 was 100 paces across the city. 30 x 10 ft. 20 x 60 ft high  
 10 paces across the city. 10 paces across the city. 10 paces across the city.





Early King of America

The next day I went to the river and saw the same  
 kind of houses as I saw yesterday. The water was very  
 shallow and the surface of the water was very rough  
 and the water was very shallow. I saw many  
 of the same kind of houses as I saw yesterday. The water  
 was very shallow and the surface of the water was very rough  
 and the water was very shallow. I saw many

Excluded April 18 1884

of the discourse before the early morning  
of the 1st of June, 1833, at the  
with the country, brought with with carnate the great  
various success, finally fell at the battle of the  
1833 or 1833. They with the feather of the

old island in England Strait. By George Gordon &  
a pretty volume, for the near margin, a long  
ago—He, states, how a speaker in the shape  
of a white hog, was seen long ago upon the bridge  
that crosses the Spanish river in Popocatepetl. He  
wrote to the people passing the bridge, in that  
iron capen, confronted the specter, and said  
you who once are angel of light, are now, as the  
happen in the form of a dirty, swine, when it  
tumbled into the river and was no more seen.

In Johnsons Epitaph of Goldsmiths in the  
that he reached nothing which he did not attain

In Eclectic. Nov. 1875 is a review of Count de Segurs memoirs  
7 volumes

Shr an article on Palestine - the author thinks the present inhabitants of the ports outside the large towns are descendants of the ancient Canaanites.

buff and bear away - Gov Belcher of N. Jersey to Sir Peter Warren.  
"Lie in the last ditch" Reply of William of Orange to the Eng-  
lishman, Arlington, 1673



Dec. 1875. Read Attoth's Life of Miles Standish -

When Elder Brewster died, 1644, there were eight towns - eight churches, & eight pastors - & about 8000 inhabitants in the Plymouth colony.

Capt Standish commanded 50 men from Plymouth in the Pequot War. in the threatened war with the Warragansets he lead 40 men to Rehoboth, were joined there by forces from Mass. Conn. & New Haven - also by friendly Indians armed with muskets. - the Indians were placed under the command of Capt Standish -

Born, according to Attoth about 1584, (about 1580, according to Horace Binney Dyer) died 1656. Supposed to have gone to Holland at 21. Queen Elizabeth signed his commission as lieut.

Aug. 17, 1871. Assembly at Captain's Hill, Duxbury -

Oct 7, 1872. Corner Stone of Monument laid, 110ft high.

The mound of the fortification is about 100 ft. high. The mound of the fortification is the only one of its kind. It is built of mud-brick and is the only one of its kind. In the time of Cyrus, Herodotus was described 400 B.C. to have been 200 years before the destruction of Babylon. The height of the wall is 15 ft. in height and is 10 ft. in width.

This ringlet was a witness with pulchre, recovered by Sayward  
that it belonged to a woman, discovered by George Smith of the British  
Museum. The tradition of the Deluge  
Darius and others have read the inscription.

It appears from the study of the comic at once to be evident that the Greeks & Romans borrowed the elements of civilization from the ancient monarchies of the East, as the latter likewise from the older civilization & culture of Egypt. So that the works of human society seem to march down at intervals of time by long but sure steps.

found a well at the mouth of the river, as can be seen by the  
found colossal winged bulls. &c. The ruins of Babel are  
the sculptured carab, which I shall show, then  
each, Babel, & Babel. It was once the seat of the  
court. On the banks of the river in the site of the  
city, called by Xenophon, Babel.

Chap VI. Reptiles down the Tigris.  
Sept. 18. A wall of mud supported by inflated skins. In  
an ancient times. At Samarra are the famous  
and a curious spiral tower, over 150 ft in height built of  
great brick. An external stairway leads to the top. Apparent  
to be made of palm, ~~tree~~ and date groves, and beautiful palm  
groves everywhere.

Chap. VII. Bagdad  
Bagdad was ~~an~~ site of the Royal Residence. S. E. 763  
cultivated learning, was the keeper of culture in  
the last ages of the Empire. In 1258, the Mongol, Hulagu  
attacked the city. Afterward Timur came & converted  
a mosque of 70,000 muls. From June to Sept. 50 the  
city was 130° & population 100,000. morae. A Babel of prayer.

Remains of walls in region about Babylon. Very few remains left. The wall remains of the wall of the palace of Sardanapalus, close by the gate, at the almost a perfect square.









Chap XIII From Thionville to Luxembourg

XIV. Vale of Cashmere etc. (continued)

xv City of Cambridge Recent find

XVII monuments of the great Mogul Emperors

100

XVII Progress in the East

The subject of the book together with the <sup>44</sup> plates & figures  
is well planned throughout & makes a work of uncommon interest  
& appendices give the result of his observations  
on the Himalayas which are very interesting.

The Island of Pire & P. H. H. H.

7. The place, I imagine, is <sup>Chab. B11</sup> upon the E. side of the R.

perhaps the softest Fossils are - & are  
probably from central Asia.

## Chap IV

40000 sq miles,  $\frac{2}{3}$  uninhabited, 30 miles in length, 60  
 in width. Tradition says <sup>that</sup> Peoko Kapnei sailed in 865

Tradition says, Floko Kapner sailed in 865  
first reached Faroe Isles, afterwards Iceland. In 870 he  
spent the winter there. In 874 he emigrated to Iceland  
to escape taxes in Norway. Heived by Harald the Fair-  
haired, who had reduced the chieftains of Norway, he  
sailed at Ingolfshöfde, afterwards founded Reykjavik.

The Annals Book, containing the most ancient & reliable History tells us of crucifixes bells & other relics of a people from Melanct who had embraced Christianity.

How could impose a tribute of 4 oz silver upon those who left nothing  
A chest in, would all 7 of labor of hands to each of the free men but a  
little red skin. But for timber - more than a little?

In the new order of things, the island had four divisions, N. S. E. & West. Each of these had 3 districts & each of these into 3 more called godords. There were governors over the

however, under their prefects a magistrates - and  
 five were appointed to maintain peace &c in the  
 smaller districts - & to take care of the poor - assemblies  
 were held for public purposes in all these districts -  
 In the smaller districts the public assemblies were composed  
 of all who held real estate to a certain amount &  
 were of "unblemished moral character". The district  
 assembly was called a Thing i.e. to say, presided over  
 by the gods, & as the Thing stood in place of meeting was  
 Odin's temple. The judges sat within the dome high  
 on a wooden ring formed of upright stones or pillars  
 In the centre was the blotstein, a stone of consecrated  
 upon which the backs of criminals were broken -

The 1st thing or general assembly was the annual court held at Thingwall on 11th Oct a court was chosen chief magistrate, held off in three years after 7799 the 1st thing was held on Thursday 1st Nov the 18th of June 84th of July & ran on in session 14 days many people attended a kind of national trial. Criminal causes were tried and the decision was carried out immediately. After the trial a full 6 morning, then to finish the assembly was there formal. held in the air till 1690 when it was directed when the new law passed at 1698 when seat of justice was removed to the Highgate.

The word KVIOR, a verdict, a trial by jury and Icelandic origin. The number of the accused told him to court, to the number of 11, 6, 10 & 12. The death of first criminal judgment. In 1891-1892, the special jury of 12, called also, was - it was a first trial. Because the trial of the first trial was a trial.





Young, chalk sandy, yellow to yellowish grey, faint reddish  
brown, bluish, bluish black.

The little is a small lake on the left of the entrance of  
stream. Blue is bridge, bridge of Bridge River.  
Hut is white, water water - white water - white water  
white water - Forkall - snow covered mountain - both  
designates mountains not capped with snow - snow  
ground words. Blue is blue - Blafell is blue mountain  
Snowfall Forkall is snowy mountain standing, standing  
proga - desert, - turf is turf peat.

Hest is house - Holtshill - his, a house - Holtshill  
long, long - men, men - made, man - sand, sand - Hest  
the side - little little, middle large - forth - forth  
Kutiga - church - pastor, a priest - morning  
ny, or - daga, days - July a midsummer month  
Filius idia with summer I mean there. I pronounced like  
consonant at beginning, fronds & syllables in the small  
of a syllable like i or e long. Yes pronounced yes.

no is mi (my) - 1874 is "ein thousand attahundred  
spatizer og fjorir" - The rhyme Jack & Jill went up  
the hill to get a pail of water - so "Oed with"  
Chab X 11

Interesting account of domestic marriage & house  
tion - Chab X 111 funeral - death - the death  
body home to beat with a large drum - the drum  
procession moving towards the enclosure of mine the  
the minister chanting, joined by the people until the coffin reached  
the grave. With wooden spade he then threw earth on it. After  
again. Then in silence the group placed their hats before them  
in prayer, with a bow of respect to the dead one, and then moving  
the church's common. Bride with her mother etc on one side of the  
church, on the other side the bridesmaids with her friends. Pastors  
then present follow him. Prayer then the couple return for  
word & listen to exhortation. The questions are asked hands joined  
by the clergyman. They are excommunicated to their separate parts, a short  
prayer for the married. After leaving the church the bride, her friends  
and some of the bridesmaids etc. - bride returns to her friends



And with his to give, a generous gift to her  
so important a place settling out on a country estate  
in that. Both the is from the 6th to the 6th Sunday in  
September at church is proper for us. women, & readers, & after  
services from notes. Young people usually between 35 & 40 yrs  
In 1818, 481 weddings, 7 marriages, 65 divorces, 17 suicides  
1837 of disease - 481 children died between 1 and 5 - 63 be-  
tween 5 and 10 - 15 over 90 - 5 nearly 100 yrs -  
The weather the down of rain, & clouds in a great amount  
The farmer has horses, cows, & sheep - Esp. many dogs, & only down a  
few sheep - & some wild, great plenty of birds - Deer in  
the interior - The town sometimes out.  
But 1 July is salmon catching festival, all engage in it.  
Reopen the Jan 1816 not lower than +8° -  
And 1st the town is taken up with the pretensions, some  
of stories... Chap XXI

Christianity at the time. eating is refreshment & a form  
of food. Holiness, also dwelling. the golden age in reality  
was present literature created.  
The first form of government was perpetuated 250 yrs. by tradition  
of the constitution in 1117

From the town, the great harbor, from at Kocman, 1178  
was a great school, on lower side from Reykjavik, with the  
short road to east of Reykjavik with the richest man in Iceland.  
often a school at Reykjavik. His house, bath, & some  
other things, - the church, & the school in 1213 - had controversies  
monks by the school at Reykjavik 2pt. 2c. 1241 -  
the school was destroyed by fire, & the school had 100,000 paper  
books, & 1000 horses, & nearly as many men.

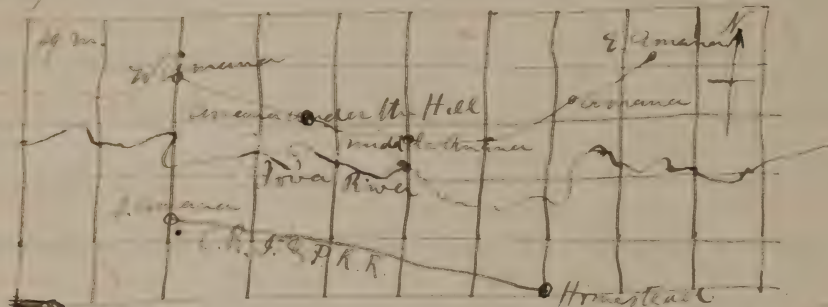
Earliest Christian school at Hverfjörður, near the great  
city, & the school at Odidi. a school at Skálholt 1115  
In 1201 - a plague killed under the fourth year.  
In 1422 a plague swept off  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the population -  $\frac{1}{10}$  part of the  
population weather. Greenland was probably depopulated by the  
black death.

In 1475, I did not complete notes on this book, but the  
the town & that infants that are born on the Westman Isles have  
to be removed, & perish, & not then at the present day  
which from the history will show that the town is not  
the same as it was in the past, & the town is not the same as it was in the past.

Mar 27, 1875. <sup>1</sup> <sup>2</sup> <sup>3</sup> <sup>4</sup> <sup>5</sup> <sup>6</sup> <sup>7</sup> <sup>8</sup> <sup>9</sup> <sup>10</sup> <sup>11</sup> <sup>12</sup> <sup>13</sup> <sup>14</sup> <sup>15</sup> <sup>16</sup> <sup>17</sup> <sup>18</sup> <sup>19</sup> <sup>20</sup> <sup>21</sup> <sup>22</sup> <sup>23</sup> <sup>24</sup> <sup>25</sup> <sup>26</sup> <sup>27</sup> <sup>28</sup> <sup>29</sup> <sup>30</sup> <sup>31</sup> <sup>32</sup> <sup>33</sup> <sup>34</sup> <sup>35</sup> <sup>36</sup> <sup>37</sup> <sup>38</sup> <sup>39</sup> <sup>40</sup> <sup>41</sup> <sup>42</sup> <sup>43</sup> <sup>44</sup> <sup>45</sup> <sup>46</sup> <sup>47</sup> <sup>48</sup> <sup>49</sup> <sup>50</sup> <sup>51</sup> <sup>52</sup> <sup>53</sup> <sup>54</sup> <sup>55</sup> <sup>56</sup> <sup>57</sup> <sup>58</sup> <sup>59</sup> <sup>60</sup> <sup>61</sup> <sup>62</sup> <sup>63</sup> <sup>64</sup> <sup>65</sup> <sup>66</sup> <sup>67</sup> <sup>68</sup> <sup>69</sup> <sup>70</sup> <sup>71</sup> <sup>72</sup> <sup>73</sup> <sup>74</sup> <sup>75</sup> <sup>76</sup> <sup>77</sup> <sup>78</sup> <sup>79</sup> <sup>80</sup> <sup>81</sup> <sup>82</sup> <sup>83</sup> <sup>84</sup> <sup>85</sup> <sup>86</sup> <sup>87</sup> <sup>88</sup> <sup>89</sup> <sup>90</sup> <sup>91</sup> <sup>92</sup> <sup>93</sup> <sup>94</sup> <sup>95</sup> <sup>96</sup> <sup>97</sup> <sup>98</sup> <sup>99</sup> <sup>100</sup> <sup>101</sup> <sup>102</sup> <sup>103</sup> <sup>104</sup> <sup>105</sup> <sup>106</sup> <sup>107</sup> <sup>108</sup> <sup>109</sup> <sup>110</sup> <sup>111</sup> <sup>112</sup> <sup>113</sup> <sup>114</sup> <sup>115</sup> <sup>116</sup> <sup>117</sup> <sup>118</sup> <sup>119</sup> <sup>120</sup> <sup>121</sup> <sup>122</sup> <sup>123</sup> <sup>124</sup> <sup>125</sup> <sup>126</sup> <sup>127</sup> <sup>128</sup> <sup>129</sup> <sup>130</sup> <sup>131</sup> <sup>132</sup> <sup>133</sup> <sup>134</sup> <sup>135</sup> <sup>136</sup> <sup>137</sup> <sup>138</sup> <sup>139</sup> <sup>140</sup> <sup>141</sup> <sup>142</sup> <sup>143</sup> <sup>144</sup> <sup>145</sup> <sup>146</sup> <sup>147</sup> <sup>148</sup> <sup>149</sup> <sup>150</sup> <sup>151</sup> <sup>152</sup> <sup>153</sup> <sup>154</sup> <sup>155</sup> <sup>156</sup> <sup>157</sup> <sup>158</sup> <sup>159</sup> <sup>160</sup> <sup>161</sup> <sup>162</sup> <sup>163</sup> <sup>164</sup> <sup>165</sup> <sup>166</sup> <sup>167</sup> <sup>168</sup> <sup>169</sup> <sup>170</sup> <sup>171</sup> <sup>172</sup> <sup>173</sup> <sup>174</sup> <sup>175</sup> <sup>176</sup> <sup>177</sup> <sup>178</sup> <sup>179</sup> <sup>180</sup> <sup>181</sup> <sup>182</sup> <sup>183</sup> <sup>184</sup> <sup>185</sup> <sup>186</sup> <sup>187</sup> <sup>188</sup> <sup>189</sup> <sup>190</sup> <sup>191</sup> <sup>192</sup> <sup>193</sup> <sup>194</sup> <sup>195</sup> <sup>196</sup> <sup>197</sup> <sup>198</sup> <sup>199</sup> <sup>200</sup> <sup>201</sup> <sup>202</sup> <sup>203</sup> <sup>204</sup> <sup>205</sup> <sup>206</sup> <sup>207</sup> <sup>208</sup> <sup>209</sup> <sup>210</sup> <sup>211</sup> <sup>212</sup> <sup>213</sup> <sup>214</sup> <sup>215</sup> <sup>216</sup> <sup>217</sup> <sup>218</sup> <sup>219</sup> <sup>220</sup> <sup>221</sup> <sup>222</sup> <sup>223</sup> <sup>224</sup> <sup>225</sup> <sup>226</sup> <sup>227</sup> <sup>228</sup> <sup>229</sup> <sup>230</sup> <sup>231</sup> <sup>232</sup> <sup>233</sup> <sup>234</sup> <sup>235</sup> <sup>236</sup> <sup>237</sup> <sup>238</sup> <sup>239</sup> <sup>240</sup> <sup>241</sup> <sup>242</sup> <sup>243</sup> <sup>244</sup> <sup>245</sup> <sup>246</sup> <sup>247</sup> <sup>248</sup> <sup>249</sup> <sup>250</sup> <sup>251</sup> <sup>252</sup> <sup>253</sup> <sup>254</sup> <sup>255</sup> <sup>256</sup> <sup>257</sup> <sup>258</sup> <sup>259</sup> <sup>260</sup> <sup>261</sup> <sup>262</sup> <sup>263</sup> <sup>264</sup> <sup>265</sup> <sup>266</sup> <sup>267</sup> <sup>268</sup> <sup>269</sup> <sup>270</sup> <sup>271</sup> <sup>272</sup> <sup>273</sup> <sup>274</sup> <sup>275</sup> <sup>276</sup> <sup>277</sup> <sup>278</sup> <sup>279</sup> <sup>280</sup> <sup>281</sup> <sup>282</sup> <sup>283</sup> <sup>284</sup> <sup>285</sup> <sup>286</sup> <sup>287</sup> <sup>288</sup> <sup>289</sup> <sup>290</sup> <sup>291</sup> <sup>292</sup> <sup>293</sup> <sup>294</sup> <sup>295</sup> <sup>296</sup> <sup>297</sup> <sup>298</sup> <sup>299</sup> <sup>300</sup> <sup>301</sup> <sup>302</sup> <sup>303</sup> <sup>304</sup> <sup>305</sup> <sup>306</sup> <sup>307</sup> <sup>308</sup> <sup>309</sup> <sup>310</sup> <sup>311</sup> <sup>312</sup> <sup>313</sup> <sup>314</sup> <sup>315</sup> <sup>316</sup> <sup>317</sup> <sup>318</sup> <sup>319</sup> <sup>320</sup> <sup>321</sup> <sup>322</sup> <sup>323</sup> <sup>324</sup> <sup>325</sup> <sup>326</sup> <sup>327</sup> <sup>328</sup> <sup>329</sup> <sup>330</sup> <sup>331</sup> <sup>332</sup> <sup>333</sup> <sup>334</sup> <sup>335</sup> <sup>336</sup> <sup>337</sup> <sup>338</sup> <sup>339</sup> <sup>340</sup> <sup>341</sup> <sup>342</sup> <sup>343</sup> <sup>344</sup> <sup>345</sup> <sup>346</sup> <sup>347</sup> <sup>348</sup> <sup>349</sup> <sup>350</sup> <sup>351</sup> <sup>352</sup> <sup>353</sup> <sup>354</sup> <sup>355</sup> <sup>356</sup> <sup>357</sup> <sup>358</sup> <sup>359</sup> <sup>360</sup> <sup>361</sup> <sup>362</sup> <sup>363</sup> <sup>364</sup> <sup>365</sup> <sup>366</sup> <sup>367</sup> <sup>368</sup> <sup>369</sup> <sup>370</sup> <sup>371</sup> <sup>372</sup> <sup>373</sup> <sup>374</sup> <sup>375</sup> <sup>376</sup> <sup>377</sup> <sup>378</sup> <sup>379</sup> <sup>380</sup> <sup>381</sup> <sup>382</sup> <sup>383</sup> <sup>384</sup> <sup>385</sup> <sup>386</sup> <sup>387</sup> <sup>388</sup> <sup>389</sup> <sup>390</sup> <sup>391</sup> <sup>392</sup> <sup>393</sup> <sup>394</sup> <sup>395</sup> <sup>396</sup> <sup>397</sup> <sup>398</sup> <sup>399</sup> <sup>400</sup> <sup>401</sup> <sup>402</sup> <sup>403</sup> <sup>404</sup> <sup>405</sup> <sup>406</sup> <sup>407</sup> <sup>408</sup> <sup>409</sup> <sup>410</sup> <sup>411</sup> <sup>412</sup> <sup>413</sup> <sup>414</sup> <sup>415</sup> <sup>416</sup> <sup>417</sup> <sup>418</sup> <sup>419</sup> <sup>420</sup> <sup>421</sup> <sup>422</sup> <sup>423</sup> <sup>424</sup> <sup>425</sup> <sup>426</sup> <sup>427</sup> <sup>428</sup> <sup>429</sup> <sup>430</sup> <sup>431</sup> <sup>432</sup> <sup>433</sup> <sup>434</sup> <sup>435</sup> <sup>436</sup> <sup>437</sup> <sup>438</sup> <sup>439</sup> <sup>440</sup> <sup>441</sup> <sup>442</sup> <sup>443</sup> <sup>444</sup> <sup>445</sup> <sup>446</sup> <sup>447</sup> <sup>448</sup> <sup>449</sup> <sup>450</sup> <sup>451</sup> <sup>452</sup> <sup>453</sup> <sup>454</sup> <sup>455</sup> <sup>456</sup> <sup>457</sup> <sup>458</sup> <sup>459</sup> <sup>460</sup> <sup>461</sup> <sup>462</sup> <sup>463</sup> <sup>464</sup> <sup>465</sup> <sup>466</sup> <sup>467</sup> <sup>468</sup> <sup>469</sup> <sup>470</sup> <sup>471</sup> <sup>472</sup> <sup>473</sup> <sup>474</sup> <sup>475</sup> <sup>476</sup> <sup>477</sup> <sup>478</sup> <sup>479</sup> <sup>480</sup> <sup>481</sup> <sup>482</sup> <sup>483</sup> <sup>484</sup> <sup>485</sup> <sup>486</sup> <sup>487</sup> <sup>488</sup> <sup>489</sup> <sup>490</sup> <sup>491</sup> <sup>492</sup> <sup>493</sup> <sup>494</sup> <sup>495</sup> <sup>496</sup> <sup>497</sup> <sup>498</sup> <sup>499</sup> <sup>500</sup> <sup>501</sup> <sup>502</sup> <sup>503</sup> <sup>504</sup> <sup>505</sup> <sup>506</sup> <sup>507</sup> <sup>508</sup> <sup>509</sup> <sup>510</sup> <sup>511</sup> <sup>512</sup> <sup>513</sup> <sup>514</sup> <sup>515</sup> <sup>516</sup> <sup>517</sup> <sup>518</sup> <sup>519</sup> <sup>520</sup> <sup>521</sup> <sup>522</sup> <sup>523</sup> <sup>524</sup> <sup>525</sup> <sup>526</sup> <sup>527</sup> <sup>528</sup> <sup>529</sup> <sup>530</sup> <sup>531</sup> <sup>532</sup> <sup>533</sup> <sup>534</sup> <sup>535</sup> <sup>536</sup> <sup>537</sup> <sup>538</sup> <sup>539</sup> <sup>540</sup> <sup>541</sup> <sup>542</sup> <sup>543</sup> <sup>544</sup> <sup>545</sup> <sup>546</sup> <sup>547</sup> <sup>548</sup> <sup>549</sup> <sup>550</sup> <sup>551</sup> <sup>552</sup> <sup>553</sup> <sup>554</sup> <sup>555</sup> <sup>556</sup> <sup>557</sup> <sup>558</sup> <sup>559</sup> <sup>560</sup> <sup>561</sup> <sup>562</sup> <sup>563</sup> <sup>564</sup> <sup>565</sup> <sup>566</sup> <sup>567</sup> <sup>568</sup> <sup>569</sup> <sup>570</sup> <sup>571</sup> <sup>572</sup> <sup>573</sup> <sup>574</sup> <sup>575</sup> <sup>576</sup> <sup>577</sup> <sup>578</sup> <sup>579</sup> <sup>580</sup> <sup>581</sup> <sup>582</sup> <sup>583</sup> <sup>584</sup> <sup>585</sup> <sup>586</sup> <sup>587</sup> <sup>588</sup> <sup>589</sup> <sup>590</sup> <sup>591</sup> <sup>592</sup> <sup>593</sup> <sup>594</sup> <sup>595</sup> <sup>596</sup> <sup>597</sup> <sup>598</sup> <sup>599</sup> <sup>600</sup> <sup>601</sup> <sup>602</sup> <sup>603</sup> <sup>604</sup> <sup>605</sup> <sup>606</sup> <sup>607</sup> <sup>608</sup> <sup>609</sup> <sup>610</sup> <sup>611</sup> <sup>612</sup> <sup>613</sup> <sup>614</sup> <sup>615</sup> <sup>616</sup> <sup>617</sup> <sup>618</sup> <sup>619</sup> <sup>620</sup> <sup>621</sup> <sup>622</sup> <sup>623</sup> <sup>624</sup> <sup>625</sup> <sup>626</sup> <sup>627</sup> <sup>628</sup> <sup>629</sup> <sup>630</sup> <sup>631</sup> <sup>632</sup> <sup>633</sup> <sup>634</sup> <sup>635</sup> <sup>636</sup> <sup>637</sup> <sup>638</sup> <sup>639</sup> <sup>640</sup> <sup>641</sup> <sup>642</sup> <sup>643</sup> <sup>644</sup> <sup>645</sup> <sup>646</sup> <sup>647</sup> <sup>648</sup> <sup>649</sup> <sup>650</sup> <sup>651</sup> <sup>652</sup> <sup>653</sup> <sup>654</sup> <sup>655</sup> <sup>656</sup> <sup>657</sup> <sup>658</sup> <sup>659</sup> <sup>660</sup> <sup>661</sup> <sup>662</sup> <sup>663</sup> <sup>664</sup> <sup>665</sup> <sup>666</sup> <sup>667</sup> <sup>668</sup> <sup>669</sup> <sup>670</sup> <sup>671</sup> <sup>672</sup> <sup>673</sup> <sup>674</sup> <sup>675</sup> <sup>676</sup> <sup>677</sup> <sup>678</sup> <sup>679</sup> <sup>680</sup> <sup>681</sup> <sup>682</sup> <sup>683</sup> <sup>684</sup> <sup>685</sup> <sup>686</sup> <sup>687</sup> <sup>688</sup> <sup>689</sup> <sup>690</sup> <sup>691</sup> <sup>692</sup> <sup>693</sup> <sup>694</sup> <sup>695</sup> <sup>696</sup> <sup>697</sup> <sup>698</sup> <sup>699</sup> <sup>700</sup> <sup>701</sup> <sup>702</sup> <sup>703</sup> <sup>704</sup> <sup>705</sup> <sup>706</sup> <sup>707</sup> <sup>708</sup> <sup>709</sup> <sup>710</sup> <sup>711</sup> <sup>712</sup> <sup>713</sup> <sup>714</sup> <sup>715</sup> <sup>716</sup> <sup>717</sup> <sup>718</sup> <sup>719</sup> <sup>720</sup> <sup>721</sup> <sup>722</sup> <sup>723</sup> <sup>724</sup> <sup>725</sup> <sup>726</sup> <sup>727</sup> <sup>728</sup> <sup>729</sup> <sup>730</sup> <sup>731</sup> <sup>732</sup> <sup>733</sup> <sup>734</sup> <sup>735</sup> <sup>736</sup> <sup>737</sup> <sup>738</sup> <sup>739</sup> <sup>740</sup> <sup>741</sup> <sup>742</sup> <sup>743</sup> <sup>744</sup> <sup>745</sup> <sup>746</sup> <sup>747</sup> <sup>748</sup> <sup>749</sup> <sup>750</sup> <sup>751</sup> <sup>752</sup> <sup>753</sup> <sup>754</sup> <sup>755</sup> <sup>756</sup> <sup>757</sup> <sup>758</sup> <sup>759</sup> <sup>760</sup> <sup>761</sup> <sup>762</sup> <sup>763</sup> <sup>764</sup> <sup>765</sup> <sup>766</sup> <sup>767</sup> <sup>768</sup> <sup>769</sup> <sup>770</sup> <sup>771</sup> <sup>772</sup> <sup>773</sup> <sup>774</sup> <sup>775</sup> <sup>776</sup> <sup>777</sup> <sup>778</sup> <sup>779</sup> <sup>780</sup> <sup>781</sup> <sup>782</sup> <sup>783</sup> <sup>784</sup> <sup>785</sup> <sup>786</sup> <sup>787</sup> <sup>788</sup> <sup>789</sup> <sup>790</sup> <sup>791</sup> <sup>792</sup> <sup>793</sup> <sup>794</sup> <sup>795</sup> <sup>796</sup> <sup>797</sup> <sup>798</sup> <sup>799</sup> <sup>800</sup> <sup>801</sup> <sup>802</sup> <sup>803</sup> <sup>804</sup> <sup>805</sup> <sup>806</sup> <sup>807</sup> <sup>808</sup> <sup>809</sup> <sup>810</sup> <sup>811</sup> <sup>812</sup> <sup>813</sup> <sup>814</sup> <sup>815</sup> <sup>816</sup> <sup>817</sup> <sup>818</sup> <sup>819</sup> <sup>820</sup> <sup>821</sup> <sup>822</sup> <sup>823</sup> <sup>824</sup> <sup>825</sup> <sup>826</sup> <sup>827</sup> <sup>828</sup> <sup>829</sup> <sup>830</sup> <sup>831</sup> <sup>832</sup> <sup>833</sup> <sup>834</sup> <sup>835</sup> <sup>836</sup> <sup>837</sup> <sup>838</sup> <sup>839</sup> <sup>840</sup> <sup>841</sup> <sup>842</sup> <sup>843</sup> <sup>844</sup> <sup>845</sup> <sup>846</sup> <sup>847</sup> <sup>848</sup> <sup>849</sup> <sup>850</sup> <sup>851</sup> <sup>852</sup> <sup>853</sup> <sup>854</sup> <sup>855</sup> <sup>856</sup> <sup>857</sup> <sup>858</sup> <sup>859</sup> <sup>860</sup> <sup>861</sup> <sup>862</sup> <sup>863</sup> <sup>864</sup> <sup>865</sup> <sup>866</sup> <sup>867</sup> <sup>868</sup> <sup>869</sup> <sup>870</sup> <sup>871</sup> <sup>872</sup> <sup>873</sup> <sup>874</sup> <sup>875</sup> <sup>876</sup> <sup>877</sup> <sup>878</sup> <sup>879</sup> <sup>880</sup> <sup>881</sup> <sup>882</sup> <sup>883</sup> <sup>884</sup> <sup>885</sup> <sup>886</sup> <sup>887</sup> <sup>888</sup> <sup>889</sup> <sup>890</sup> <sup>891</sup> <sup>892</sup> <sup>893</sup> <sup>894</sup> <sup>895</sup> <sup>896</sup> <sup>897</sup> <sup>898</sup> <sup>899</sup> <sup>900</sup> <sup>901</sup> <sup>902</sup> <sup>903</sup> <sup>904</sup> <sup>905</sup> <sup>906</sup> <sup>907</sup> <sup>908</sup> <sup>909</sup> <sup>910</sup> <sup>911</sup> <sup>912</sup> <sup>913</sup> <sup>914</sup> <sup>915</sup> <sup>916</sup> <sup>917</sup> <sup>918</sup> <sup>919</sup> <sup>920</sup> <sup>921</sup> <sup>922</sup> <sup>923</sup> <sup>924</sup> <sup>925</sup> <sup>926</sup> <sup>927</sup> <sup>928</sup> <sup>929</sup> <sup>930</sup> <sup>931</sup> <sup>932</sup> <sup>933</sup> <sup>934</sup> <sup>935</sup> <sup>936</sup> <sup>937</sup> <sup>938</sup> <sup>939</sup> <sup>940</sup> <sup>941</sup> <sup>942</sup> <sup>943</sup> <sup>944</sup> <sup>945</sup> <sup>946</sup> <sup>947</sup> <sup>948</sup> <sup>949</sup> <sup>950</sup> <sup>951</sup> <sup>952</sup> <sup>953</sup> <sup>954</sup> <sup>955</sup> <sup>956</sup> <sup>957</sup> <sup>958</sup> <sup>959</sup> <sup>960</sup> <sup>961</sup> <sup>962</sup> <sup>963</sup> <sup>964</sup> <sup>965</sup> <sup>966</sup> <sup>967</sup> <sup>968</sup> <sup>969</sup> <sup>970</sup> <sup>971</sup> <sup>972</sup> <sup>973</sup> <sup>974</sup> <sup>975</sup> <sup>976</sup> <sup>977</sup> <sup>978</sup> <sup>979</sup> <sup>980</sup> <sup>981</sup> <sup>982</sup> <sup>983</sup> <sup>984</sup> <sup>985</sup> <sup>986</sup> <sup>987</sup> <sup>988</sup> <sup>989</sup> <sup>990</sup> <sup>991</sup> <sup>992</sup> <sup>993</sup> <sup>994</sup> <sup>995</sup> <sup>996</sup> <sup>997</sup> <sup>998</sup> <sup>999</sup> <sup>1000</sup> <sup>1001</sup> <sup>1002</sup> <sup>1003</sup> <sup>1004</sup> <sup>1005</sup> <sup>1006</sup> <sup>1007</sup> <sup>1008</sup> <sup>1009</sup> <sup>1010</sup> <sup>1011</sup> <sup>1012</sup> <sup>1013</sup> <sup>1014</sup> <sup>1015</sup> <sup>1016</sup> <sup>1017</sup> <sup>1018</sup> <sup>1019</sup> <sup>1020</sup> <sup>1021</sup> <sup>1022</sup> <sup>1023</sup> <sup>1024</sup> <sup>1025</sup> <sup>1026</sup> <sup>1027</sup> <sup>1028</sup> <sup>1029</sup> <sup>1030</sup> <sup>1031</sup> <sup>1032</sup> <sup>1033</sup> <sup>1034</sup> <sup>1035</sup> <sup>1036</sup> <sup>1037</sup> <sup>1038</sup> <sup>1039</sup> <sup>1040</sup> <sup>1041</sup> <sup>1042</sup> <sup>1043</sup> <sup>1044</sup> <sup>1045</sup> <sup>1046</sup> <sup>1047</sup> <sup>1048</sup> <sup>1049</sup> <sup>1050</sup> <sup>1051</sup> <sup>1052</sup> <sup>1053</sup> <sup>1054</sup> <sup>1055</sup> <sup>1056</sup> <sup>1057</sup> <sup>1058</sup> <sup>1059</sup> <sup>1060</sup> <sup>1061</sup> <sup>1062</sup> <sup>1063</sup> <sup>1064</sup> <sup>1065</sup> <sup>1066</sup> <sup>1067</sup> <sup>1068</sup> <sup>1069</sup> <sup>1070</sup> <sup>1071</sup> <sup>1072</sup> <sup>1073</sup> <sup>1074</sup> <sup>1075</sup> <sup>1076</sup> <sup>1077</sup> <sup>1078</sup> <sup>1079</sup> <sup>1080</sup> <sup>1081</sup> <sup>1082</sup> <sup>1083</sup> <sup>1084</sup> <sup>1085</sup> <sup>1086</sup> <sup>1087</sup> <sup>1088</sup> <sup>1089</sup> <sup>1090</sup> <sup>1091</sup> <sup>1092</sup> <sup>1093</sup> <sup>1094</sup> <sup>1095</sup> <sup>1096</sup> <sup>1097</sup> <sup>1098</sup> <sup>1099</sup> <sup>1100</sup> <sup>1101</sup> <sup>1102</sup> <sup>1103</sup> <sup>1104</sup> <sup>1105</sup> <sup>1106</sup> <sup>1107</sup> <sup>1108</sup> <sup>1109</sup> <sup>1110</sup> <sup>1111</sup> <sup>1112</sup> <sup>1113</sup> <sup>1114</sup> <sup>1115</sup> <sup>1116</sup> <sup>1117</sup> <sup>1118</sup> <sup>1119</sup> <sup>1120</sup> <sup>1121</sup> <sup>1122</sup> <sup>1123</sup> <sup>1124</sup> <sup>1125</sup> <sup>1126</sup> <sup>1127</sup> <sup>1128</sup> <sup>1129</sup> <sup>1130</sup> <sup>1131</sup> <sup>1132</sup> <sup>1133</sup> <sup>1134</sup> <sup>1135</sup> <sup>1136</sup> <sup>1137</sup> <sup>1138</sup> <sup>1139</sup> <sup>1140</sup> <sup>1141</sup> <sup>1142</sup> <sup>1143</sup> <sup>1144</sup> <sup>1145</sup> <sup>1146</sup> <sup>1147</sup> <sup>1148</sup> <sup>1149</sup> <sup>1150</sup> <sup>1151</sup> <sup>1152</sup> <sup>1153</sup> <sup>1154</sup> <sup>1155</sup> <sup>1156</sup> <sup>1157</sup> <sup>1158</sup> <sup>1159</sup> <sup>1160</sup> <sup>1161</sup> <sup>1162</sup> <sup>1163</sup> <sup>1164</sup> <sup>1165</sup> <sup>1166</sup> <sup>1167</sup> <sup>1168</sup> <sup>1169</sup> <sup>1170</sup> <sup>1171</sup> <sup>1172</sup> <sup>1173</sup> <sup>1174</sup> <sup>1175</sup> <sup>1176</sup> <sup>1177</sup> <sup>1178</sup> <sup>1179</sup> <sup>1180</sup> <sup>1181</sup> <sup>1182</sup> <sup>1183</sup> <sup>1184</sup> <sup>1185</sup> <sup>1186</sup> <sup>1187</sup> <sup>1188</sup> <sup>1189</sup> <sup>1190</sup> <sup>1191</sup> <sup>1192</sup> <sup>1193</sup> <sup>1194</sup> <sup>1195</sup> <sup>1196</sup> <sup>1197</sup> <sup>1198</sup> <sup>1199</sup> <sup>1200</sup> <sup>1201</sup> <sup>1202</sup> <sup>1203</sup> <sup>1204</sup> <sup>1205</sup> <sup>1206</sup> <sup>1207</sup> <sup>1208</sup> <sup>1209</sup> <sup>1210</sup> <sup>1211</sup> <sup>1212</sup> <sup>1213</sup> <sup>1214</sup> <sup>1215</sup> <sup>1216</sup> <sup>1217</sup> <sup>1218</sup> <sup>1219</sup> <sup>1220</sup> <sup>1221</sup> <sup>1222</sup> <sup>1223</sup> <sup>1224</sup> <sup>1225</sup> <sup>1226</sup> <sup>1227</sup> <sup>1228</sup> <sup>1229</sup> <sup>1230</sup> <sup>1231</sup> <sup>1232</sup> <sup>1233</sup> <sup>1234</sup> <sup>1235</sup> <sup>1236</sup> <sup>1237</sup> <sup>1238</sup> <sup>1239</sup> <sup>1240</sup> <sup>1241</sup> <sup>1242</sup> <sup>1243</sup> <sup>1244</sup> <sup>1245</sup> <sup>1246</sup> <sup>1247</sup> <sup>1248</sup> <sup>1249</sup> <sup>1250</sup> <sup>1251</sup> <sup>1252</sup> <sup>1253</sup> <sup>1254</sup> <sup>1255</sup> <sup>1256</sup> <sup>1257</sup> <sup>1258</sup> <sup>1259</sup> <sup>1260</sup> <sup>1261</sup> <sup>1262</sup> <sup>1263</sup> <sup>1264</sup> <sup>1265</sup> <sup>1266</sup> <sup>1267</sup> <sup>1268</sup> <sup>1269</sup> <sup>1270</sup> <sup>1271</sup> <sup>1272</sup> <sup>1273</sup> <sup>1274</sup> <sup>1275</sup> <sup>1276</sup> <sup>1277</sup> <sup>1278</sup> <sup>1279</sup> <sup>1280</sup> <sup>1281</sup> <sup>1282</sup> <sup>1283</sup> <sup>1284</sup> <sup>1285</sup> <sup>1286</sup> <sup>1287</sup> <sup>1288</sup> <sup>1289</sup> <sup>1290</sup> <sup>1291</sup> <sup>1292</sup> <sup>1293</sup> <sup>1294</sup> <sup>1295</sup> <sup>1296</sup> <sup>1297</sup> <sup>1298</sup> <sup>1299</sup> <sup>1300</sup> <sup>1301</sup> <sup>1302</sup> <sup>1303</sup> <sup>1304</sup> <sup>1305</sup> <sup>1306</sup> <sup>1307</sup> <sup>1308</sup> <sup>1309</sup> <sup>1310</sup> <sup>1311</sup> <sup>1312</sup> <sup>1313</sup> <sup>1314</sup> <sup>1315</sup> <sup>1316</sup> <sup>1317</sup> <sup>1318</sup> <sup>1319</sup> <sup>1320</sup> <sup>1321</sup> <sup>1322</sup> <sup>1323</sup> <sup>1324</sup> <sup>1325</sup> <sup>1326</sup> <sup>1327</sup> <sup>1328</sup> <sup>1329</sup> <sup>1330</sup> <sup>1331</sup> <sup>1332</sup> <sup>1333</sup> <sup>1334</sup> <sup>1335</sup> <sup>1336</sup> <sup>1337</sup> <sup>1338</sup> <sup>1339</sup> <sup>1340</sup> <sup>1341</sup> <sup>1342</sup> <sup>1343</sup> <sup>1344</sup> <sup>1345</sup> <sup>1</sup>



The first land clearing began early in the 19<sup>th</sup> century.  
Their leading business was in instrument making, their instru-  
ments were in the demand throughout America, and  
for one, made in 1867. The present instruments are  
less common. But the spirit still remains, we subject to  
criticism, opposition & inspection. The community  
had considerable wealth when they came from Europe,  
were not communists there. Left because they declined to  
take orders to the government; to send their children to public school  
which were under the control of the clergy. It was thought best  
to have different kinds of employment as agriculture, carpentry,  
mechanics, etc. to suit the different people who were received  
into the community. The necessity of looking to the temporal  
welfare of all the members finally led them to put their means, in  
the common stock. Their principal acts or deeds, I  
remember - they sold out at Buffalo with \$200,000  
income from long of Solomon. Chap IV. v. VIII -  
their villages.



Each family has a house. Young married couples go to live with the  
father of the father of the other father in years. There is a house  
for the father. In common are 450 people, & 15 cooking & eat  
at home. The secret of secrets, and also the children.  
Should you separate men from women at table? Was asked.  
"To prevent a silly conversation and trifling conduct." was the  
reply. Men go to houses where there are persons of  
rank & those of the rest. Great is said. House of the  
father to meet. Each has a room, tobacco is not for holders.  
Each house is its place. There ladies meet every evening  
to consult. I am appointed by teachers, also understands  
the presence. Children school for 6 to 13. There is a room  
for the mother. The three Rs. - dress plain. Great care is taken  
to keep the secret report. Men marry at 24. Wedding day when  
money is not in circulation. In the extreme church are three orders  
of spiritual excellence.

The same goes on in the village of ... where  
usually by the male members of the ...  
the ... acts with ...  
... which are finally sent to  
headquarters at Amara to be inspected, one ...  
whether a village makes more or less. they ...  
... for all property is in common.

The elders are numerous - preside at religious meetings.  
In every village 4 or 5 of the order of the elders meet every  
morning to advise together on business. (understand)  
... matters referred to them by the younger ...  
have charge of different affairs. Women have nothing to do  
with civil affairs.

A female has an annual allowance of 10 or 15 ...  
for clothing &c. each adult female \$25 to \$30. ...  
... purchases at the stores - have a book ...  
1) They don't take up the whole allowance ...  
the next year.

If young unmarried people have no parents, they are distributed  
around ... the families, ...  
... contributed much during the  
war. ... but not now - ...  
... mind is better filled to ...  
... the native ...  
... to ...  
... never ...  
... has once defrauded them. ...  
... 1500 head of cattle, 200 horses, & 25000 sheep. ...  
... at interest. ...  
... chiefly ...  
... but ...  
... the society of ...  
... on Wednesday, Saturday & Sunday mornings. ...  
... all assemble in church at other times in  
smaller ... & in classes or orders.



The Hutterites

Founded by Jacob Hutter in 1835. Now number 110 were  
born 40 yrs. have 25 as a settled & adopted. From  
many. Emigrated on account of persecution from the  
clergy - about 750 settled on 5000 acres purchased about  
25 miles north of Pittsburgh - Had all things in common  
and intended to produce every thing the community wanted  
In 1807 they agreed that it was best not to live in the Amer-  
ican State. Some of the younger portion left the society -  
In 1864 they moved to Cass County, Kansas, sold out  
about 1000 acres and settled Hutterburg upon it. In 1876.

In 1875 moved to Leavenworth - Hutter managed the affairs  
of the society. At his death 1877 two trustees and one  
of the same chosen to superintend the entire administration.  
Believe that communism was created dual, the feminine part  
was after awhile separated from him. They hold that the com-  
munist is near at hand. Universalists. Reject "Spirit-  
ualism". Have two services Sunday, Sunday school. The predi-  
cations when delivering his discourse, Church has two doors, men  
enter at one, women at the other, each sex occupying one end  
of the building by itself. They observe Christmas, Good Friday,  
Easter & Pentecost. Each household has from 15 to 25 the  
wife and six equal, have carpets, cultivate music, flowers  
and are very giving. Have a library. But the Bible is a dead  
book. Industry encouraged. Have a good school, give  
the children good education and afterwards a trade - instruction  
in German and English. Each family owns property but  
there is a general bakery - milk that is ~~not~~ furnished  
but comes from the general stock. Tea is not generally used.  
Clothing given out as needed. Live to be old, no monuments  
in the cemetery.

The large factories are closed, too feeble to man them. The  
interested in business at other places. Have largest outlay man-  
factory in W. S.

John Hutter of whom there is no portrait, was near 6 ft. high - all  
of blue eyes, steadily walk - full beard - industrious & careful  
growing of corn & other grains. Somewhat dry and very practical.  
He is nearly 70 years old. Ready soft in speech. Preached twice but  
two Sundays before his death - and added read the paper for the  
week and still sick from the Sunday before his death.





Yha Red

Eighteen societies, 58 members - 341 members. (Ann Lee - Hold that God is one, equally male & female. God dual represented by Father & Son. Reject the Trinity, are Spiritualists, egalitarian. I suppose to be, initiate church order. The administration is in a month not less than three - make the subordinates appointments. Hold all things in common - opposed to human slavery -

Defectionists of Oneida Hallingford

Founded by John Humphreys & Co. L.C. Born 1811. Still  
existing, & active at Oneida in 1848, at first the commun-  
ism not successful - after 1857 more successful. forming  
by church & meeting <sup>strongly with</sup> acting, mostly Americans, publish a free  
paper. & so that the Gospel provides for complete education  
for all. Community of goods and persons, no marriage  
wholly gossamer & glibly - Have no teaching. Faith comes  
off on "faith love". Have 21 standing committees. Heads of  
committees meet for business. For the whole community  
wherever people are unanimous, approval is carried out.  
"Education takes the place of worship"

the two or three communes.

of 2 miles, South of Pittman & Oregon. He was one of  
the 17 men Bethel Mo. Dr. Keil a Puritan the first  
of the 19th century. Preserve the family relation - families  
are separate. Do not indulge in luxuries. Live plainly - neat -  
Have the rumors a month - Have never used sails, coats -  
The members of Pennsylvania build Real estate was made  
to the members in Bethel. some left, the others did not have the  
deeds recorded. Have since given to the leader a deed of the real estate  
lawfully in trust.

The I. carolinensis near Corning, Iowa.  
 1/2 inch high. 1/2 inch wide. not preserved.  
 1/2 inch high. 1/2 inch wide. 68 members. rain in 61-

## The Bishop Hill Commune

from a number of people in 1840. They lived together, and the city, etc. together. Sunday was a day of rest, and the young people took up the same habits, etc.

and for the communists of not much importance.

## Leaders of Public Opinion on Ireland Jonathan Swift 1661-1748

Swift was suffering extremely politically and economically when Swift lived then early in the 18th century. The Irish ties were ruined. The Roman Catholics for the better of the Royal many abandoned the country. The Protestant regarded as a colony - England sacrificed their interests to the poor. Irishmen were excluded from the country. The Parliament passed an act in 1663, made for Ireland in 1666 forbidding the importation of cattle into England. In 1668 deprivation of colonial trade, with little exception. In 1696 no goods of any sort could be imported from the colonies directly. They turned attention to wool, cotton, and manufacturing. In 1698 woollen manufactures were forbidden to export from Ireland. This was a serious blow to Ireland's woolen industry. Ireland was a competitor. Wolsey raised the burden of legislation independence. It was the policy of Swift to encourage the woollen manufacture in Ireland to encourage the linen trade. For the Protestants, during the time of Swift's Irishness the affairs of the country were chiefly in the hands of Archbishop Boulton. In 1724-1738 - tried to prevent the rise of the Irish people. Swift made all Irish interests subservient to those of England. In 1698 wrote a pamphlet on Ireland's condition for Englishmen. Swift was a person of great influence.



the most influential Catholics acted to exclude the  
Jews from office. He felt the same in 1780 a year before  
the first manufactures. and seeing the time to meet within  
himself their trade by using their own manufactures only.  
and seeing every thing from his except coal.

And the Bishop's letter is an copper coin, 108,000 in half  
pence had great influence with the people, the coinage  
was suspended. a remarkable event. a mark of  
semiturbation to civilisation - wrote other pieces.

Supposed to be the first of the series

The first series of man in Europe is of the old stone

Age. It is the first of the series

in a person's opinion. It is the first of the series  
shown in the old stone age. There are  
some to the upper & some to the lower. In these the  
beginning of the age bear no relation, the man with the  
big jaw & the primitive ox, aurochs, horse, & man. There  
are also, in some, monkey, & various species confined to present  
limits in Africa & Asia. The reindeer is characteristic  
of the Age of Reindeer. It is in person. There are  
the glacial - 10000 yrs from our own age. As to the  
initial point. They used rough-worked flint, & some  
shoe heads. Bright stones. Teeth & of the one.  
There are also for clothing. Skulls of Mongol type are  
found in the Pruner Bey. There are also in the  
flint stones. Pottery, roughly made. Pictures & sketches  
of animals, &c. At Chavay, Belgium, were found  
of a central point.

The Age of Polished Stone - given by French writers to  
the end of prehistoric man. The surface of earth from  
found were essentially as now, ended about B.C. 5000  
the history of the heap of Denmark. The latest pile of  
things of this age. There are some of the  
history of the various kinds of stones. Reindeer for  
a distance. Animals began to be domesticated. The  
found in many countries of Europe. The people came from  
the East.

Brass Age. The lake-village, farthest out in the lake  
age. well known pottery, & some  
introduced into Europe about 6000 yrs ago. Overlaps  
the beginning of the historic period. The first of the  
The Age of Iron. The first of the  
some 6000 yrs B.C. & a field of battle. Over 7000  
found at Hildesheim.



July 17 1778. There were nothing but a life & son  
of Lord Vernon as far as the destruction of the Town  
Dec. 16<sup>th</sup> 1778.

Sept. 1. The Boston Port Act went into effect on the 1<sup>st</sup>  
of Sept. It provided for a discontinuance of the landing  
of all merchandise at Boston or within its Harbor.  
The town was blockaded.

The Regulation act soon followed. By the provision of which  
and various councillors were appointed by the King instead  
of those chosen by the people, the town meeting was prohibited  
except by the consent of the Governor. The courts and  
juries were reorganized on a new arbitrary plan, at variance  
with the charter of Mass. &c. - As a consequence there were con-  
ventions of counties, that of Suffolk met at Dedham -  
where the Suffolk resolves were agreed upon, drafted by  
H. C. - resolve to disregard the provisions of the Regulation  
act.

There was a committee of committee on Donations  
that had charge of the gifts from other towns & counties  
to the poor of Boston. He wrote patriotic letters and  
to the donations. He was also on the committee  
of safety, which made preparations for war.  
On the evening of Sept. 19<sup>th</sup> a messenger brought him  
news of the events at Lexington - He immediately  
called for Mr. Eustis, his medical student, directed  
him to take charge of his patients, and at once mounted  
his horse and departed for the scene of action.  
at the Charlestown ferry. The last person to whom he spoke was  
The Reverend father of the late John R. Adam, of Boston, to whom  
he said "Rise up a brave heart."

A Council was not chosen directly by the people, but by  
the old council & the House

He had been in the met<sup>o</sup> & H. W. H. to know the day  
will be up with them before night. I met Rogers, another  
resident of the met<sup>o</sup> we had then about 10 o'clock & walked him  
of the met<sup>o</sup> of the killed at Bunker's Hill was true. He said, I  
had rode on. He rode near Percy's column. Percy left them  
between 9 & 10 o'clock. Warren tried to pass Percy's column  
stopped by bayonets. He was at a meeting of the Committee of  
Safety in West Cambridge. Gen. Heath was present also.

The plan was, General Heath on a horse and  
on from Waterbury to Lexington, as he was going to  
take command of the militia. Kept near Ben Heath  
during the day, at times was greatly exposed. On the plain  
below the meeting house in West Cambridge, now Arlington,  
a musket ball came so near his head as to strike  
the hair from his earlock. The militia continued  
to hang on the rear of the British until the latter  
reached Bunker Hill, where they formed a line &  
prepared to make a stand. Gen. Heath halted on  
a plot of ground just outside of the ~~met<sup>o</sup>~~ <sup>met<sup>o</sup></sup> ~~met<sup>o</sup>~~ <sup>met<sup>o</sup></sup>  
thence the militia returned to Cambridge.

Apr. 20<sup>th</sup> A stirring circular issued in Warren's hands a day  
before the battle to enlist. Warren on same day addressed a  
letter to Gen. Gage to learn what arrangements he would  
enter into with regard to permitting people to enroll  
from Boston.

Apr. 21<sup>st</sup> The committee of Safety resolved to enlist 2000

Apr. 23<sup>rd</sup> Sunday. In Provincial Congress it resolved to  
raise 15,000 men as the quota of Mass. in an army of 40,000.  
Same day Warren was chosen President of the Congress.

Apr. 24<sup>th</sup> It appears by a commission given to Capt Eber  
in which that Warren was chairman of the Council of Safety.  
Apr. 25<sup>th</sup> Warren signed under Gen. Putnam at Wall's Head.  
Apr. 26<sup>th</sup> Gen. Gage issued a proclamation ordering  
the infuriated multitudes to be rebels and offering  
a pardon to all excepting Samuel Adams & John Hancock.  
Apr. 27<sup>th</sup> Resolved by ballot in Provincial Congress to reject Gage's



June 16th Committee of Safety recommended that Gen. Warren be promoted.

I am reminded of the very successful intelligence that Gen. Warren had placed on the 16th to commence operations against a considerably short of 13,600 men.

June 16th Warren presided at session of Congress at Watutown. He was chairman of committee that reported rejoinder to Gen. Lee's report. He was in order to see Heath, his last letter, the report to him passed the night in the transaction of his business. Passed the night at Watutown.

June 17th Warren went doubtless early in the morning to Cambridge. Met with the committee of Safety in the Hastings House, on Cambridge common, in which Gen. Warren had his head quarters. The committee voted to send reinforcements to Col. Prescott, which he did at 11 o'clock. Warren probably received & opened important letters from the Continental Congress & sent them to the President.

It was a very hot day, Warren was suffering from a nervous headache, but when the alarm was given his headache was gone & he started for the scene of action. He saw to the friends walking to the battle field, exchanged salutations & rode on on horseback. At about 1 o'clock where firing was never before.

Between 2 & 3 o'clock. He went up Bunker Hill where the British were engaged. On Bunker Hill he took a view of the situation. He took the redoubt, here he was on foot. He met Gen. Putnam, who had been ordered to receive orders from him, which Warren did send. Putnam directed him to the redoubt where Putnam said, you will be needed. Warren entered where the onset would be most fierce.

Warren named the redoubt. Warren then went into the redoubt. He was killed. Prescott asked if he had any orders to give. He had none.

He was killed as a volunteer. The battle continued including the two redoubts, about an hour and a half. Warren was appointed to the redoubt and gave them, according to Capt. John Leland, with the aid of his personal own encouragement. When the British had on the redoubt, and there was a fierce hand to hand fight. Warren was seen for the last time by Col. Prescott, who stepped long, with his sword up, as he parried the thrusts that were made at his person.

A soldier was among the last to go out. Just outside the main  
 encampment of British & American troops. The British chief,  
 the militiamen, was shot by a British officer. He fell about 600 yds  
 from the redoubt, being struck by a bullet in the back of the head  
 on the right side. Having mechanically put his hand to the  
 wound he dropped down dead. Next day, Sunday morning,  
 John Winslow of Boston, went over the battle field and  
 found the body of Warren. His head was bloody and he  
 lost his head. Dr. Jeffries also recognized it. He was  
 buried in the field. His remains were recognized by two  
 of his teeth, recent set. Identified Apr 4. 1776. covered with  
 about three feet of ground. His remains repose now in Fields  
 Hills Cemetery

Oct 18<sup>th</sup>. Have lately read "Washington & his Generals"  
by T. B. Bradley. Find the work very entertaining. Think  
the facts narrated therein may be relied upon as very  
reliable.

Have just read "Lionel Lincoln" by Fanny  
more Cooper - The scene of the story is laid in Boston  
and vicinity, and the facts of the siege of Boston are  
related.

Oct. 21. 1875 Just read "Foreign Reminiscences" by Lord Holland. The author gives interesting information respecting distinguished men of the Continent of Europe most of whom he had seen. Among them - Louis XVIII, Marie Antoinette, Louis XVI, Marie Antoinette, the Duke of Orleans, Talleyrand, Alexander B. de Camille, Napoleon, Murat, Charles IV, Ferdinand VII, and other celebrities of Spain. Francis, Austria, Alexander of Russia, and Napoleon I. nearly half of the book is devoted to the latter part of the century upon the private life, habits, peculiarities &c. of the great men, & not put into ordinary histories of his times. The book is much worth reading, and is a very interesting work.



Historical Dictionary of the Arctic Vol. I

1492. *La Caravelle* - The Cabot, a Venetian merchant resident in Bristol, under a patent from Henry VII, the most ancient <sup>English</sup> ship of England, sailed with his son Sebastian and arrived at the continent in lat.  $56^{\circ}$  in lat. 14 months before Columbus's first voyage. In 1498, Sebastian Cabot sailed with 500 men by way of Ireland, reached the continent in lat.  $38^{\circ}$  and sailed as far south as the southern boundary of Maryland, as far as the mouth of the Sound. In 1517 sailed into Hudson's Bay in lat.  $67^{\circ}$ , in  $5^{\circ}$  Cabot attended a congress at Badajoz to divide the territories between Spain & Portugal. He framed the instructions for the expedition that discovered the passage to the Archipel. In 1519 the King of Portugal sent Gaspar Cortereal who sailed 11-12 months - about  $5,000$  or  $700$  miles - carried home more than 50 Indians, who were sold as slaves.

The French sent fishermen to the fishing grounds. John Berdaggiani a Florentine, in the Dolphin, reached the continent in the latitude of Norway - sailed north, was at New York - remained 15 days in New York - sailed to Nova Scotia to  $50^{\circ}$  lat. 1524, 1534. James Cartier of St. Malo, with 2 ships, came to Newfoundland, entered the bay of Chateaux, then to Gaspé. Then St. Lawrence - which he discovered. In 1535, he made a second voyage accompanied the St. Lawrence to a pleasant harbor, on the edge of the great Indians of Algonquin descent, of Huron Tribe. Went up the river with Indians in boats, to Montreal. Took possession of the country for the King of France. In 1541, Francis de la Roche, a knight of Maltravail, with Cartier as a lieutenant. He sailed with 100 men and other convicts. Cartier sailed first and built a fort near Quebec in June 1542. Maltravail arrived. Cartier about the same time returned to France. Maltravail remained about a year in America, and returned. In 1548 an attempt at colonization was made on the Isle of Table, by Marguis de la Roche, a nobleman of Brittany.

1603. A company of merchants of Rouen was formed by the Gov. of Brie, and Samuel Champlain of Brouage was appointed to direct the expedition. He became the father of the French settlements in Canada. Quebec was selected as a site for a port. Champlain returned to France just before an exclusive patent was granted to a colonist, Le Moyet. from  $40^{\circ}$  to  $46^{\circ}$  with monopoly of the fur trade. 1604 then sailed, 3 ships.

The discovery of the Mississippi river by La Salle at  
Port Royal (English settlement). He made made his first at-  
tempt to explore it the island of it being at the mouth  
of the river of the same name. But the river was  
narrowed to Port Royal. Jesuit missionaries arrived 1611 - 1612  
at Beaucourt's Father Biart explored the coast as far as Ken-  
saw. The neighboring Indians were friendly. On the eastern shore  
of the lake a colony was formed under the auspices of  
de Bienville's colony of Indians called St. Lambert.

Meantime a company of merchants Biévre and St. Malo had  
founded Antec. The design was executed by Charlevoix. In 1667  
he explored the lake which bears his name.

In 1615, Champlain, under a new patent, went back with  
monks of the order of St. Francis, again invaded the country of  
the Iroquois of N. Y. In 1624 the arrival of St. Louis, N. Y.  
the plan of council against the Iroquois and against West  
England responded on "a commanding cliff." In 1624,  
Gleny de Levi was appointed Governor. In 1628  
Jesuits were received who were destined to carry the cross  
to Lake Superior & the West.

Chap. II. Spanish discovery in the United States  
Florida discovered in 1512 by Juan Ponce de Leon. who  
was with Colon but in his second voyage. Afterward  
Florida was killed in a fight with the Indians. He was  
killed, rather than to return to Cuba to die.  
1517 Yucatan and the Bay of Cambridge discovered by Ponce  
de Leon - Brigata continued the exploration of the  
coast northwards to Puerto Rico. Ponce de Leon discovered  
the coast from the Tortugas west to Yucatan 1518.  
1520 Lucas Vazquez de Ayllon with others sent expedition  
out of Carolina to search for slaves, Indians, and  
they entered on board.  
1525 Stephen Gomez attempted to find W. West passage but returned  
with slaves.  
1528 Narvaez with 300 men made an expedition to Florida, most of  
which was disastrous, near all perished.





1571. 1572. In 1571 the first voyage of the first  
sailed to 43° N. 1572. John de Rocha from the Isles of Azores, on a voyage  
of the discovery of America, was on the Gulf of Mexico.  
1579 Sir Humphrey Gilbert first to see with a fleet the  
colony not returned.  
1582 Spain sailed with a fleet for discovery and  
discovery of the fish, took possession of the country for the  
crown - returning home was lost at sea.  
1584 Sir Walter Raleigh sent expedition to North Carolina  
landed at Roanoke Inlet, explored Roanoke Island  
and smaller Pamlico Sound, returned.  
1585 sent 47 vessels, 108 seamen, came to anchor at  
Roanoke Inlet. Thence proceeded to Roanoke, where  
left and Greenville the commander sailed for England Aug. 15.  
1586 June 19 Sir F. Drake sailed along coast to the  
and England, Greenville arrived soon after & left 15  
1587 Raleigh sent an agricultural colony from  
of the men who had been massacred by the Indians.  
The site of the colony was at the northern extremity of the island.  
The colony consisted of 85 men, 17 women & their children.  
Virginia Dare was the first English child born in the N. S.  
1590 Relief arrived but Roanoke was a desert.  
1602 Bartholomew Gosnold discovered Cape Cod.  
landed on westernmost of the Elizabeth islands, but found  
this island is a little islet on which he built a fort  
and storehouse. But they all returned to England the  
same year.  
1604 Sir F. Drake sailed along coast of Maine, N. H. & Mass.  
again in 1606.  
1605. The mouth discovered the Penobscot river.  
1606 Hudson's company Dec. 19, sailed 3 vessels, 105  
men. Had grant from 34° to 38°, settled for winter at  
1607. In 1613 Capt. and Agall destroyed the French set  
tlement on the desert island. In another voyage from  
England the ship of England where there were 100 men  
but they perished. The ship was first sighted by the French  
in 1611. The ship was seen from the coast of the settlement of



Chap. VI. History of the same. Administration of John Harvey, Gov<sup>r</sup> (1629 to 1634 with some interals) and Sir William Berkeley (1632. again in 1660.) Second massacre by Indians. The aged Chehecanough taken prisoner and killed by wounds.

plate VIII. Colonization of Maryland by George Calvert, Lord Baltimore, and his son Cecil Calvert.

Chap. VIII. The Indians. Gorges sends a colony to Acadia  
after the 1667. Colon returned to England the next year  
1668. War between England & France. Port Royal in Nova  
Scotia fell. — Quebec taken 1629. — War England

1637. War with the Pequods. extermination of the nation.

chap. X. The limited colonies of New England - co-spiracy  
against Plymouth. Court, to create Nation - New Hampshire  
had probably been annexed to Mass. She would not  
name Rhode Island or Maine.

Vol. II Chap. XI  
The Restoration of the Stuarts - The Agent of the People in  
their conflict with King Charles, was not at first, representative  
of the people, but to limit the power of the King "to raise an  
indefeasible barrier against the encroachment of royal  
power. The Long Parliament resolved not to be dissolved  
without its own consent. To which the King assented.  
Parliament in turn became despotic,

1844. Charles Rogers was here for 30 years to meet at the first  
the members of Parliament followed him - Parliament  
after and was divided into two parties - the Presbyterians were  
pro-slavery - the former for abolition and a limited con-  
stitution - The latter for equality - The Presbyterians - a body had the  
majority but the South Indian began the struggle to the upper  
house - as there were in the country - Hana was a test





1679. New Hampshire was separated from Mass. and organized into a royal province. continued the privilege of an assembly.  
Contest with Charles II. continued in Mass. The colony refused to recognize the authority of parliament - refused to relinquish charter rights - 1684. The charter brought in the next by Winthrop was abrogated -

Chap. xiii.

settlement of Carolina, its laws & government, character of people & the history of slavery - many Indians set-  
tled there. In 1670 S Carolina was first settled under  
the direction of the same proprietaries that settled W. Carolina.  
1671. Sir John Yeamans arrived from Barbadoes with African slaves  
slaves & at this period immigrated to S. Carolina a  
large number. Latent contest for popular power until the revolution - 1688

Chap XIV

At the restoration there were two parties in Va. the people & a aristocracy. The restoration changed the course of events. In 1676, on account of oppressions of the colonial government chiefly the navigation act, indignation at colonial tyranny, and arising passion for self-government, a rebellion arose under the lead of Nathaniel Bacon. A new assembly was called, old laws repealed, new ones made. The governor, Berkeley, raised a force east of the Chesapeake and went to Jamestown. The insurgents moved to form a new government but failed, but the insurgents beat the governor's army and the governor fled to the coast.

The rebellion was put down in 1661. The rebellion in 1661 was brought about against the government of Lord Baltimore in 1661. Lord Baltimore himself died in 1675. The son of Lord Baltimore was his successor.

In 1677, the government was changed and a proper one, Lord Culpeper was appointed governor. He was changed back again in 1681 into a proper one, Lord Howard of Effingham - Gov<sup>r</sup> - Americans. The chief object of the Governors of Va. was to make money. The subjects of the vengeance of the Duke of Monmouth's rebellion were sold as slaves in Va. Persons kidnapped at Bristol were sold in the same way.

In 1684, the Gov. of Va. W. Byrd & the agent of Mass. met the five Nations at Albany and made a treaty that extended from the St. Croix to Attitash.

#### Chap. XV.

#### New Netherlands.

In 1613, there were four boats already erected by the Dutch on Manhattan island, as shelter to traders, who remained along the river landing center. A company of merchants sent several ships after and the first trade post was erected in 1614 probably on the southern point of Manhattan island. The next year 1615, the settlement of Albany began by the erection of a fort on an island just below the river. 1621. The Dutch West India Company was formed, a joint stock company. Efforts at colonization followed. They built Fort Nassau on Timber Creek, a stream that enters the Hudson a few miles below Camden. Peter Minuit, first Gov. of New Netherlands 1624. In 1628 there was at Fort Nassau a family in Long Island. Dutch Gov. with associates settled elsewhere in 1630. The Dutch Gov. ended the enterprise, 1631. The colonists were all massacred by the Indians in 1632. DeLasson was again colonized by the Dutch & Finns in 1638. The Swedes also occupied Tinicum a few miles below Philadelphia before our own arrival.



1609 - The Dutch acquired a tract of land - 100  
square miles of the Hudson, nearly 100 - Anne that person  
was a victim of an Indian massacre. Peace with the Indians, (1645)  
The Dutch built a Fort Casimir, five miles from the Swedish  
settlements, on the site of a Dutch castle near the mouth of  
the Raritan in 1651. Rising, the Swedish took over from  
the Dutch. In 1655 the Dutch conquered New Sweden and  
established their jurisdiction over it. About 700 souls.  
The Dutch instituted a communal municipality.  
In Manhattan private worship was allowed, African slaves  
introduced into Manhattan 1626.

In the Netherlands the power of the people was unknown. 1. New  
Dutch colonies from the Netherlands mitigated the arbitrary au-  
thority of the government. The people gained some influence. Town  
meetings were prohibited. In 1653, however, a general assembly  
of representatives from the villages - demanded that no new laws should  
be enacted without consent of the people. It was decreed that  
the two branches of the government. - In 1665 the government granted an  
assembly - 1664, the Dutch from the Conn. River to the shore  
of the Delaware, given to the Duke of York. It was granted by  
the Duke of York's father into the Dutch territory - processed Bay. was  
Dutch lands - settled with a struggle of Dutch - Fort Orange, now  
Albany, New York. In 1614, the Dutch of Sweden on the Delaware  
were established. The whole Atlantic coast of the old American states was in  
the possession of England.

The Duke of York assigned to Sir George Carteret and Lord Brouncker,  
the land between the Hudson - the Delaware - which was called N. Jersey  
which had a government in which the people were represented. In 1664  
perhaps three Dutch families were established near Burlington.  
In 1664 Jersey a trading station was occupied at Bergen. In 1651  
Augustine Herman took possession of land from Newark  
Bay to the west of Elizabeth town. In 1658 Bergen was obtained  
as a grant & became a permanent settlement. In 1661,  
John Quakers, south of Bergen Bay. In 1663, in England  
Quakers began to settle on the banks of the Delaware  
Minisink - were other grants. In 1661, Philip Carteret ap-  
peared as Governor. In 1672, a contest between the people & government  
over gov. was determined. In 1674, with resist. to taxation 1667,  
New York was conquered by the Dutch. In 1675, also in Jersey, the  
country on the Delaware, occupied 15 months by the Dutch.

*Larva* Hering, Synops., vol. 10

Chap. x v

[illegible]

L'ère d'après le système de concessions. 10<sup>e</sup>. L'économie  
seulement à l'aide.

most who passy sold a John Winthrop in hand for 20  
a Billings & his image. Smokers. Inhabited  
some + put the power in the people. 1847-

William Penn arrived here from Charles II. - I begot  
him of Longside west of the Delaware. - In the month of March  
returned Delaware - 1681 - Pennsylvania included the four  
chief elements of the Swedes. - 1682, Penn arrived here  
borne by deeds. Penn landed at Newcastle in 1682. - He  
ascended the Delaware to Chester, visited the Jersey & Co. B.  
made treaty with the Indians on the Delaware near Phila.  
1684. Penn returned to England. After organizing, the gov-  
ernment on the most liberal plan for those times.

1791. A man & wife run the line between Penn. & Maryland.  
 A man - thinks slavery was retained in Delaware - by climate.  
 At Penns intercession 1200 Friends were liberated from Penn.  
 June 11. Chas X VII

Chap. XVII

James II consolidated the Worcester Colonies.  
 Making attempts to consolidate the east as the latter colonies.  
 In 1675, Gov. Andros proceeded from New York to Conn. to demand  
 his jurisdiction as far as the river. He demanded the surrender of Saybrook  
 but was refused & left. The province of Long Island, which  
 he claimed beyond the Housatonic was the Kings and was protected by a garrison  
 of 1678. Island of L.I. not far from 3000 inhabitants. While returning  
 20000. in 1682, James purchased of the Indians 1682. from the  
 territory in his territory. Another Presbyterian congregation  
 in 1683, Long Island - The Province of L.I. was annexed to the  
 Kings in 1684. The people of the York nation, which had before  
 been united - when the Duke of York assumed the throne - had been the institute





Penney's... 1702 The two parties, American and English, government & Parliament  
for a season in the same year with 1702.  
1707. Lord Cornbury, Governor of the methods  
necessity of imposing a tax on the Rhode Islanders.  
A Freedom of Commerce & Rhode Islanders.

King William III, granted a charter to Massachusetts, but reserved  
power to himself. it included the colony of Plymouth, Maine,  
and the wilderness as far as the St. Lawrence. But did not in-  
clude N.H. - The revolution of 1688 was for privilege more  
than liberty -

About 1702, Joseph Bradley, a supporter of Andros, was governor  
of Mass., under a commission which also included N.H., the  
franchise of Mass having been rejected.

### Chap. XX

France & the valley of the Mississippi. 1673 The river  
discovered by Joliet & LaSalle.

The American colonies were prepared for self government long  
before 1776. But that result would not have been reached  
the plans of the nations. The nations were not prepared for it.  
For we would all oppose an independent free government  
this sentiment - Chap. XXI

France contends for the Fisheries & the Great West.  
The revolution of 1688 was an aristocratic one. The people bore a heavy  
and constitution, France contended for a monarchy.  
In America, 1688, French posts were Frontenac, Mackinaw, on the Illinois  
no permanent post at Niagara. Population of the French in North America  
11,000 persons. Had a post on the Seneca R. established in about  
1687. Beaubien de St. Castin established a trading post.  
The strife for the fisheries is the origin of the cod-fish in the House of the  
House of Representatives. 1688 & War against England declared by France  
Aug 25. 1500 Menois reach Montreal at La Chine where they were  
250. Took Montreal & held it till Oct. - French took Trading Post at  
Andrews Bay. June 27. at Cocheo in the eastern Indian manure. Also  
French and Indians took stockade at Panaguit. 1673 besieged  
L'Anse-au-Loup - also on Salmon Falls.  
1670. Mass. First American express in N.Y. proposed by Mass. - Run in  
the August of Canada, by a courier from Montreal & near for 1200.



In the Shipstuck Port Royal, & sailed for India - 1691. Port Royal  
was the French - 1696. Bank of England est. 1697. War  
by sea. 1701 but not settled - Illinois settled 1681 -  
at first St Louis 1687.

1697. The river sailed a fort at the head of the Bay of Biloxi.  
1702. Sable Island occupied by French.  
1702. War again & then France & England. 1704 Battle of Blenheim.  
English boundaries extended in Georgia - 1704 Beerfield Point  
War between H & W. Hill.

1700. Fleet sail for Port Royal again. capitulated. remained  
English to this day (Nov 10, 1875) Failure in the St. Lawrence  
War. 1713. Peace of Utrecht - Netherlands (Spanish) con-  
ceded to Austria. Naples secured from Spain. England insisted  
in the treaty the principle "Free ships shall also give a freedom to goods."  
England obtained the privilege of placing the next order with respect  
England acquired territorial possessions in America - Hudson's Bay  
Labrador & Acadia.

#### Chap. XXII

The Aborigines West of the Mississippi  
Two hundred years ago Indian 180,000. Some tribes in W. America  
have increased in number, i.e. Chactaws, Chickasaws, Creeks & the  
Iroquois - Indians of America Mexico had the length of year  
because the Greeks, Romans, & Egyptians. The chapter done  
with valuable ethnological observations.

#### Chap. XXIII

The colonies of France & England encroached more & more on the Red River  
1715. Indians massacred 1719. Popular Revolution in England  
The aristocracy superseded by a popular election. James Oglethorpe  
founded Georgia - planned a fortified royal government.

1715. War with Eastern Indians. John & Oglethorpe lost his life at  
Fayetteburg. French & Indians driven from eastern boundaries.

1731. French occupy Crown Point.

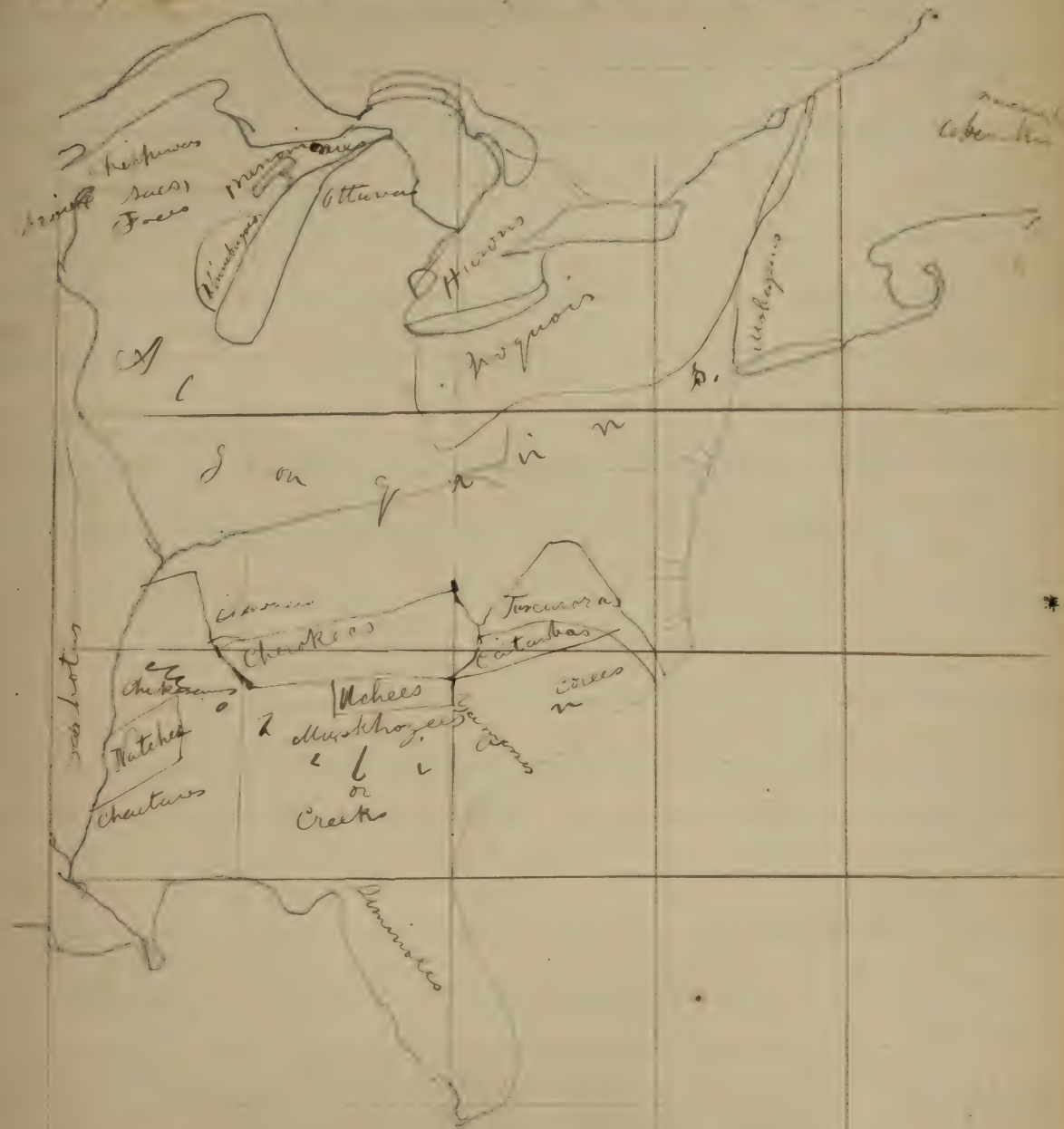
1718. New Orleans occupied - 1719. Bank of France instituted.

1732. The Dutch Indians scattered & destroyed.

St. Louis of Utrecht population of Colonies. 400,000. When  
the next war occurred. lost 800,000.

1734. Mass established for summer on site of Littleborough.  
Chap. XXIV. 1733 Georgia settled - The slave trade. 1734 War with Spain  
and France - 1734.

Mar. 17. Expedition of Lewis & Clark to the Pacific.  
See p. 160 as 1744. See of the 1st of the 1st.



Aboriginal America



1741. Mr. Shallop, Gov. of Mass.

1748. American claims legislative independence.

June 2. 1748. Earl of Halifax, First commissioner for the Plantations. Officers of the crown in America represented the people to the King as rebellious. Halifax resolved on a change - 1749 Halifax settled.

1749 - 48 shillings of the old tenor - and 11 shillings 3 pence of the new emission were redeemed by a Spanish milled dollar. The crown interest urges a change upon parliament to tax in the same way, the colonies. 1749-50, Time of Jonathan Boucher the minister orator of the revolution. 1750, restrictions on the iron trade imposed by parliament.

1750. Blood shed at the withness of Nova Scotia. also a French frigate taken off Cape Sable by an English vessel. The first blood shed after the treaty of Six la Chapelle. No declaration of war yet. 1750. B. implied commissioners to meet at Albany. 1751. But suppress the Ohio. 1751. It was resolved to obtain some improvement by acts of parliament. 1751, Congress at Albany, N. York, Conn. & Mass. make a treaty with the Indians. Sir Hector St. John begins between the English and Indians on one side and the Indians on the other in the valley of the Ohio.

1751. Sir James Osgood, Gov. of N. S. proposes infringements on the liberties of the people - they agree to comply. He hangs himself.

1752. Expedition of Washington to the French commander on the Ohio. The Shawnee, Monongahela occupied by the Americans - taken by the French and named Fort Duquesne - Washington defeats the French at the Great Meadows. Withdraws from fort necessity. July 4. 1754

1754. Congress of commissioners of the colonies north of N. York at Albany. Franklin's plan of confederation. Population of British colonies about 1165000 whites  
260.000 negroes = 1425000

1754. Discussions on taxing America - Ministers are advised to tax, by the governors of colonies and other office holders - 1755 Fort Duquesne, Beaulieu. 1755. Landings transported by the English. A considerable population of the French.

1755. In August, N. England men, Phineas Lyman Major Gen. were joined at Fort Edward - August. Wm Johnson leads 3400 men to south with Lake George. Sept 7. Ephraim Williams of Mass. leads a party back to Fort Edward. 1000 men with 500 <sup>under his</sup> Indians under Hendrick. Attacks less than three miles by French & Indians on a hill. Williams is killed. Fort under other Whalers of Haver. Retreat to Fort Edward. 212 men were killed. 8000 men. To be sent to a fort of the British.

1754, war between the colonies and the Indians was attacked by the  
resistance to the French with the common intention of a war for the  
the colony. The Indians were the enemy. The British left 4  
Indian builds fort William Henry on Lake George.

1755. Shirley builds fort George and returns home.  
1756. English seize French ships without a declaration of war.  
1756. Shirley superseded as commander in chief by the Earl of Loudoun.  
Shirley in command that troops might be quartered in America without  
the consent of the American parliaments. Parliament in 1756  
extended the authority over America signally. The military  
law of Pennsylvania was repealed by the King in 1756. It  
could not be dispersed - Each province was forbidden to treat  
with the Indians & other like acts.

1756, May, open declaration of war by England. Montcalm  
builds fort George. The garrison of which capitulates, about 1000  
men are left. Constructs a fort at Ticonderoga. Landrum  
quarters his officers upon New York in the center of Philadelphia  
before the inhabitants. Pitt prime minister in charge.

1757. The King discarded Pitt. The House of Commons resolved  
that "the claim of right in a colonial assembly to receive money  
is derogatory to the crown &c."

Aug. 9. Col. Monro, surrendered Fort William Henry to Montcalm.  
Monro had 500 men in the fort 1700 near by intrenched at what  
is now the ruins of fort George - Montcalm 6000 French & Canadians  
& 1700 Indians - The troops were allowed to retire to Fort Edward. The  
Indians stripped and massacred many.

In July, Pitt returns to power - calls upon the colonies to raise  
troops & pay them - intend to find arms, ammunition & troops -  
provision not higher than col. to be on an equality with the regulars.

Pitt said, "the lawyers were not to be regarded in questions of life & death."  
July - Louisburg taken - a fleet arrived at Halifax - only  
one man under Boscawen. Troops under Amherst. James  
Walke, Richard Montgomery & 3 more were officers.  
General govt in Mass.

1500 men and more were assembled on Lake George -  
Shirley, commander in chief, Lord Howe was among them.  
July 5. the armament embarked on the lake -  
Aug. 8. Attack on Fort Carillon, (Ticonderoga) by Amherst  
with 1650 men. Amherst defeated Shirley & shot down -  
Amherst retreats - Amherst has been on Lake George.



Fort Frontenac, on Lake Ontario, raises it  
highest, after hearing the disastrous news from Tricondegar, a  
conducted four regiments & a battalion from Louisburg, Oct 5<sup>th</sup>  
reached the Eng. camp.

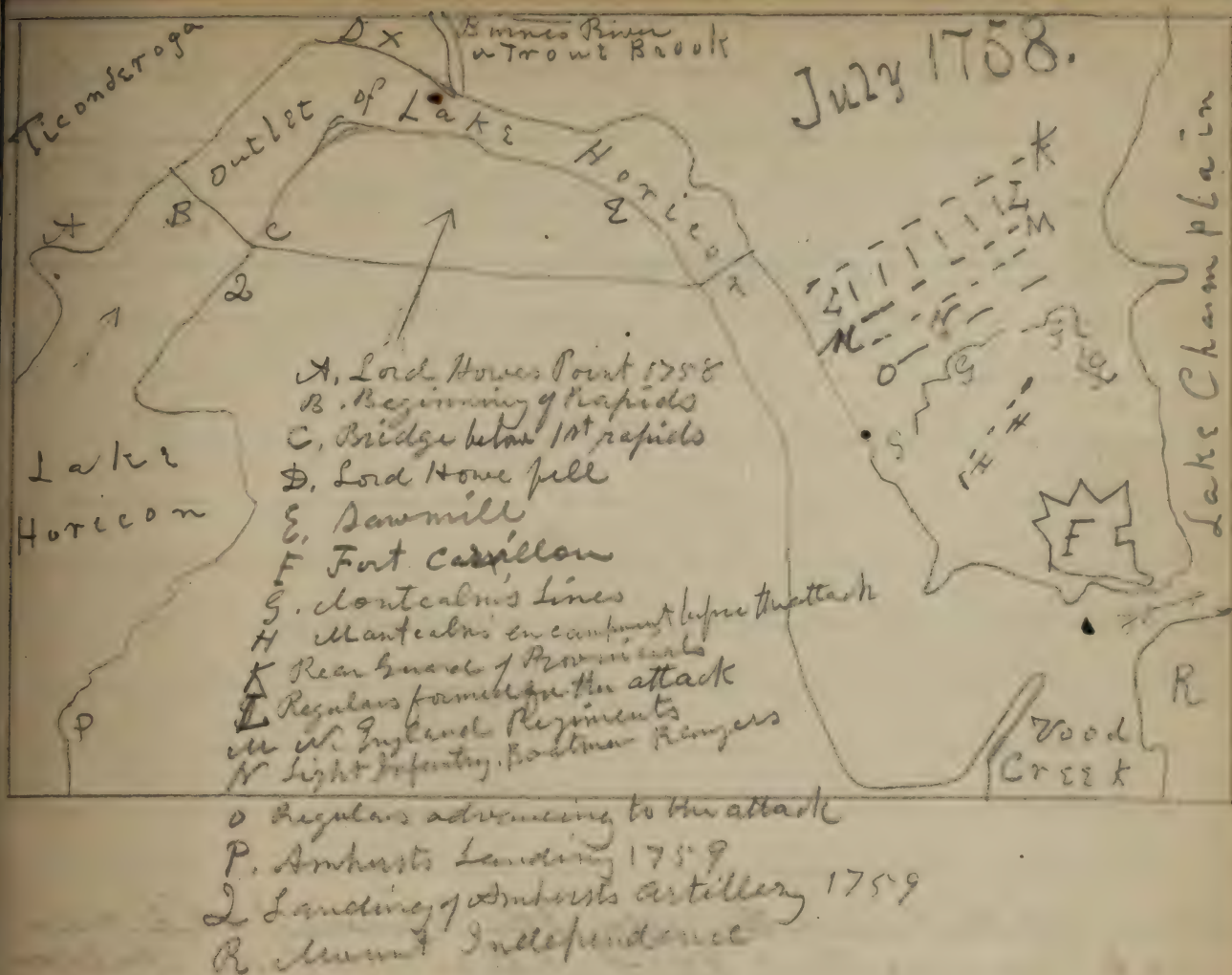
reached the Eng. camp -  
in Nov. Washington at the head of a provincial force, reached Fort  
Mifflin, where the French anchored and burnt.

July 18. 1897. Fort Niagara, released. (Larkin)  
and the game, after his death, (Larkin), the hunting  
of (Larkin) the son Johnson (Larkin) (Larkin)  
July 18. 1897. Fort Niagara, released. (Larkin)  
Hobbs (Larkin) (Larkin) (Larkin) (Larkin)  
also (Larkin) (Larkin) (Larkin) (Larkin) (Larkin)  
April 18. 1897. Fort Niagara, released. (Larkin)  
during the season.

Sept 18. Bottle on the plains of Oklahoma  
12th Precinct of Langdon.

1760. The Governor sent an expedition into the Cherokee country, which was a large tract. Fort Sanderson capitulated to the Cherokee, & he was killed by killing 27 of the garrison. 1760. Bernard, Secy. of Mass. the 1st of August of Canada, requested that the Governor should send a detachment of 100 men to the 1st of Aug. 1760. The Governor refused to grant the request. The Governor refused to grant the request of assistance. The Governor refused to grant the request of assistance.

Vol. V. Voltaire lead the way to a milder and more effective penal code". Chap III. Knights of the shires - sent to parliament, 1763. Feb. The treasury board decided that the chief justice of N. York should be appointed at pleasure, also the amount of salary. Bill introduced in parliament to send 20 regiments to America, carriage



1863. Feb. Bill introduced to tax the colonies. In March it was postponed.  
 Bill for men-of-war to search vessels approaching the shores of America  
 Chap. VII. Pontiac's War. Frontier forts taken by the Indians  
 and their defenders massacred.

Greenville brings into force the scheme of the Stamp-tax  
 1764. concessions made to the colonies to recommend the  
 Stamp-tax.

1765. Feb. 27. Stamp-Act passed the House of Commons.

1765. Call for a Congress of the colonies & union emanating  
 from Massachusetts. South Carolina responds.

1765. Oct. Congress. - stood on the natural rights of  
 Englishmen





1765. At this time in the valley of the Illinois, of white men able to bear arms about 700 - white women 500 - children 850 - negroes 900. - French families on the Wabash 110, - West of the Mississippi at St. Genevieve 25 families - at St. Louis 50 families - In all the English portion of the valley there remained less than two thousand inhabitants of European origin.

In the Congress six colonies agreed to union the other colonies not represented.  
 1766 Feb. Parliament affirms its right to tax America. Now tory party formed, the head Lord Mansfield - also a new opposition party.  
 1766 Feb. 22. House of Commons vote to repeal the Stamp Act. 275 to 167. - Mar 18. The King signs the bill - which (i.e., the repeal of which) he considered the well-spring of

1766. Wm. Pitt forms an administration. Becomes Earl of Chatham. Jan. 1767 Townshend usurps the lead in government. Feb. 1767 The ministry defeated on a bill reducing the land tax. The ministry were opposed to the reduction. Chatham withdraws from business on account of ill health. Apr. 1767 There were between the colonies and England, grounds of imminent variance from the Navigation Acts, the Billleting Act, the Acts restraining Industry, and the Slave Trade. May. Townshend carries the act for Port Duties - extensive feeling of injury throughout the colonies. Sept. Death of Townshend.

1768. March. End of the Twelfth Parliament. The colonies until this time had looked to Parliament as the bulwark of their liberties. Afterward as their enemy. The advanced opinion at this time was that the Provincial legislatures must be free - that it must sanction laws in order that the laws be valid.

Apr. 13<sup>th</sup> Parliament

June 8, 1768. Gage in N York ordered by H. L. to send a regiment to Boston - the Admiralty to send 5 vessels.

June. a riot at Boston about mooring a sloop, the property of the Hancock, near the Provwy. In. even. of war.

June 14. Boston town meeting, address to the Gov. expressing right to tax themselves - commenting on impressments. & demanding the removal of the Provwy from the harbor.

17<sup>th</sup>. Boston in town meeting, declared any person assisting in introducing troops into the town, an enemy of the Province. June the Provincial Assembly refuse to receive circular letter to the colonies - 92 to 17 - 9 Gov. Bernard dissolves the Assembly. Merchants renew engagement not to import from England.

June - July. Duplicitly of Bernard.

July. Ministry decide to send two additional regts. a frigate - to change the Charter - & inquire if there were any cases where treason had been committed that the accused might be carried to England.



May, merchants subscribed an agreement not to import goods from England, in 1768.

Disturbances in N. Carolina on account of taxes. Husbands arrested, tried & acquitted.

Sept. 12. Town meeting in anticipation of the arrival of troops. Patriotic resolutions. Propose a convention of the towns. Recommend all the people to arm themselves also a day of fasting and prayer.

Sept. 22. Convention of towns assembled at Faneuil Hall resolved to billet the troops at the centre, in accordance with the provisions of the Bill of Rights Act.

1768 Sept. 28. Two regiments from Halifax under Dalrymple arrived in Boston with artillery.

Oct 1. Troops landed on Long Wharf. - the 14th, 29th, a part of the 59th regiments and artillery.

Oct. Chatham resigns. Republic of New Orleans.

1769. It recommended by the British party to transport men to England to be tried for treason.

Hutchinson Governor of Mass. - Bay.

1769. May, Virginia passes patriotic resolves and the assembly is dissolved by the governor.

1769. Republicanism in New Orleans put down by execution.

- Dec. The assembly of N. J. invites each colony to send delegates to a body that would legislate for the whole - defeated.

1770. Jan. Lord North Prime Minister.

- Mar 5. Boston Massacre. Troops removed to Castle William.

- July. Trade between England & America open in every thing but Tea.

- Sept. The Castle given up to Dalrymple - the Provincial government withdrawn.

- Franklin chosen agent of Mass. Arthur Lee substitute.



1771. May. Battle in North Carolina between Regulators and Gen. Tryon -

1772 Aug. Act constituting judges who held office during the King's pleasure - This act is selected as the crisis of the revolution.

Gloucesterborough resigns - had government of colonies for some years.

1772. Committee of Correspondence proposed by Saml. Adams and plan adopted in Boston town meeting. This plan first took effect between towns - afterwards between the several colonies.

1773. Committee of Correspondence had been elected by all N. England & Virg.:

- June. Duplicité of Hutchinson made known.

- Nov. 28. The Dartmouth arrived in Boston Harbor with 114 chests of tea. Vessel owned by Rotch who after promising and holding out a long time finally agreed to send the tea back, but the Gov. would not permit the vessel to sail.

Dec 16 Destruction of the tea. 340 chests.

1774. Jan. 29. Franklin appears before the Privy Council.

- March. Mass. purchases 12 cannon & some gunpowder.

- Boston Port Bill passed.

- Apr. Gage appointed Governor. was sent over with four regiments to make Boston submit. directed to shut the port - to bring the ring leaders to punishment - About this time were bills passed in Parliament abolishing the Charter of Mass. in that the legislature should not elect the council - abolishing town meetings except to choose officers, or by permission of the Governor - that the executive appoint the sheriffs - that the sheriffs return juries - These measures passed 3 to 1 - and transferring trials for treason &c to Wex. Scotland or to England, this passed 4 to 1. also to quarter troops in Boston proper - From this time debates in Parliament became open.



Novelties of the New World by Joseph Barrow  
John Cabot discovered the Western Continent in 1497 before  
Columbus discovered the main land of South America  
Cortereal, a Portuguese, attempted the N. West Passage  
but kidnapped 50 or more Indians whom he sold as  
slaves.  
Ponce de Leon attempted to discover the Fountain of  
Youth - discovered Florida.  
Chap. II. Voyage of Verrazano along the coast of N. A.  
Chap. IV. Cortier, in the St. Lawrence River, is said to  
have cured the scurvy with a decoction of White Pine bark &  
leaves.  
Chap. V. Hernando de Soto. Served under Pizzaro in Peru.  
Translation of his expedition in Historical Collection of Louisiana  
Lands at Tampa Bay. Battle with the natives after landing.  
Pedro Calderon remained with a force at Tampa Bay.  
First stopping-place was an Indian town whose chief was  
Urribarra-capi who would not hold communication with them.  
Then entered territory of a chief named Acuera, who would form no  
alliance with them. - Reached Orca of 600 houses -  
Spanish hounds caught Indians. - Next province was  
Vitachuco. Treachery of the Indians discovered. They are beaten  
in battle, Indians seized. - A great battle with Vitachuco  
another plot of Vitachuco to seize upon the Spaniards  
simultaneously, a fearful struggle followed.  
Secret marched to Apalachee where de Soto determined  
to pass the winter. Had 250 Indian huts. There Anasco  
went to the sea and found the site of Varvaz's boat build-  
ing and entombment. Anasco was sent to Calderon to Ap-  
alachee to tell de Soto. Anasco with 30 cavaliers upon horses -  
reached Calderon, captured Indians on the way. Anasco  
embarked for the Bay of Ante or St. Mark's where were the  
remains of Varvaz's forge &c. Calderon marched to join  
de Soto - fought his way - Adventure of de Soto with  
a fat chief of Apalachee.  
de Soto marches for Cofachegui which was under an Indian  
princess, whom he took captive, but she escaped.  
Afterwards entered the territory of Tuscaloosa of gigantic stature



and great strength - resided at Mauvila a fortified town - believed to have been located at what is now Choctaw Bluff. between 2 or 30 miles above the junction of the Alabama & Tombigbee rivers. where was a sanguinary battle. Spanish loss, nearly 100 men & 30 horses. 2000 wounds to be dressed, only 1000 men. Hospital stores burnt in the battle.

De Soto marched on - came to river, perhaps the Black Warrior Dec. 18<sup>th</sup> reached Chicaza, supposed Chickataws - a mid night battle. In April came to Indian fortress, Alibamo carried it. with loss of 15 or 20. - At last reached the Father of Waters. crossed it. marched beyond. it is uncertain how far - retraced his steps. to the Mississippi here taken sick with a fever and died

The survivors were conducted to Panuco a river of Mexico. De Soto proceeded northerly from Tampa Bay to Petachico then west he crossed the Suwannee and arrived at Tallahassee near Apalachee Bay or Bay of St. Mark's - then W. to the Savannah River, touching Macon & Milledgeville. Then W. to northern Ga. near La Fayette. then through Proctor, Jefferson & Montgomery, following the course of Coosa by Alabama rivers to Maubila near Mobile Bay. then W. W. crossed the Tombigbee at Columbus and struck the Mississippi at a point between Memphis & Helena. After De Soto's death, they went to the far west, crossed the Red River near Watchi toches - to borders of Mexico. then retraced their steps to the Mississippi

Arrived in Florida in May 1539. - reached Panuco Sept. 1543. About 1000 persons landed in Florida 1673. Marquette, 1682 La Salle, - Hennepin 1598. 40 prisoners on Sable Island 7 yrs. 12 survived. 1609. Hudson - Champlain



Belknap's History of N. Hampshire. Belknap says  
Clutson ~~may~~ "knew more than he thought proper  
to relate." Chas. I.

Settlement of Portsmouth and Dover. Grant to Mason,  
1638. Exeter & Hampton

Hampton settled by persons from Wof. M. in Eng.  
Stephen Bacheler, first minister.

1641. W. Hunt. comes under the jurisdiction of M.  
Wheelwright banished from M., was minister at  
Hampton W. H. afterwards at Salisbury M. died 1680  
Mass. records 1645, a negro boy from Africa was taken  
from his master to be sent back.

Exeter & Hampton were for a while under the jurisdic-  
tion of the Courts of Sp. wick.

1664, commissioners appointed by the King, viz,  
col. Richard Nichols, Sir Robert Carr. Gen. Corterel  
and Samuel Maverick.

Abraham Corbett of Portsmouth was disaffected to -  
wards the Government of M. petitioned the King,  
was prosecuted by M. & fined, though supported by  
the commissioners.

The commission was deemed an encroachment  
on charter rights.

1666, Commissioners recalled.

England's attention turned to other matters.

At the first settlement - were Indian tribes at  
Falls, Squamscutt & Newichwanock - also at Patuck  
et and Winnipiseogee

Wonalumeet, son Passacon - away withdrew at  
time of King Phillips War.

Squaw & Child of Squando on Saco river, upset -  
Child died afterward. one cause of Eastern war.

1675, First onset at Gyster river then Dover, now  
(Belknap) Durham. 2 men killed - one killed on road from  
Exeter to Hampton - Assault on the house of Foye, a



Newickwanno M, two children fell into hands of Indians.  
Two more men killed at Oyster river & houses &c  
burned.  
Two Indians knocked down with bullets of guns.  
Salmon Falls, Lieut Roger Plaisted, son of 4 others killed  
By end of Nov. 50 persons from Kennebec to Piscataque  
taken or killed - seven - Indians sue for peace, granted.  
Captives returned. Peace continued till the next Aug.  
Maj. Waldron at Cocheo Treacherously took 200 Indians  
whom were sent to Boston, 7 or 8 executed - the rest sold  
into slavery - in foreign ports.  
In Nov. 1676. expedition to Ossagey, found the Indian  
fort deserted. Treaty with the Penobscots -  
1677. Maj. Waldron sailed from ~~Portsmouth~~ Boston with  
200 men, to the East. Skirmish with Indians at Cesse-  
p Pemaguid - Built fort at Kennebec - no hawks  
engaged to fight the Eastern Indians. - They fight  
friendly Indians as well - Eastern Indians renew the  
war, burning at Wells, Kittery and Portsmouth - 2  
men killed.  
Soon after this were Indian depredations at Wells  
Black Point where the treacherous negotiator was killed.  
(Mogg) Portsmouth - Long Reach, Kittery & North Hill.  
July 1677. Expedition to Kennebec, Capt Benj. Sweet of Hampton  
with 240 men, Eng. & Indians defeated, Sweet killed, disastrous retreat.  
Aug 1677. Maj. Andros Gov. of N.Y. sent for me to Pemaguid, which  
lived on friendly terms with the Indians -  
1678. Spring. Peace with the Eastern Indians  
1676 Edward Randolph was appointed by King to inquire into  
the state of the country, worked for Mason.  
Wm. Stoughton & Peter Bulkley appointed agents for the  
colony and sailed for England. Had a hearing before the  
judges, decision against Mason. The four towns  
declared without the bounds of Mass. Sir Wm. Jones,  
Atty Genl. decided that Mason's title could be tried only  
on the place.



1679. Separate Government for N. H. under a President and council appointed by the King.

1680 New Government inaugurated, Randolph, collector &c. His duplicity, tried & fined - Mason arrives, assumes title of Lord proprietor - warrant was issued to apprehend him leaves.

1682. Cranfield appointed Lieut. Gov. by the King

1683 Gov. dissolves the assembly, Rebellion of Edward Cove of Hampton, tried and sentenced for high treason, sent to England & imprisoned in the Tower of London for 3 yrs. Returned in 1686 with an order from the King to have his property restored. People demanded to take out leases from Mason. Mason began lawsuits by a writ against Maj. Waldron, decided against Waldron. Juries had taken leases of Mason.

Then suits were instituted against the principal landholders, who made no defence - many cases. Two or three executions levied, but Mason could not keep possession. Nathl. Weare of Hampton sent as agent to England by the four towns to obtain redress of grievances.

1684. Another assembly called, dissolved, persecuted. The Gov. endeavors to suppress the laws against nonconformity. Moody of Portsmouth tried and imprisoned. Illegal taxes imposed, collection resisted. The Sheriff, Thurston, tied upon a horse & rode out of the Province to Salisbury a rope about his neck.

1685. Lords of trade reported to the King that Gov. Cranfield had not pursued his instructions with regard to Mason's controversy. Treaty 1685. with the Indians of Penacook & Saco.

1686. New Government, Andros. Tyranny. Andros declared Indian seeds no better than "the scratch of a bear paw." A decision against Mason. 1689. His cause referred to the Supreme Court at Boston.

Death of Mason.

Claims sold to Samual Allen of London, merchant. 1692. Small pox. Raged at Portsmouth & Greenland. few recovered.

1688. Andros led an expedition into Maine, against the Indians who had begun depredations by killing, stealing, burning &c.



1689. King Williams war. Mamasre of May. Waldron & others at Dover. 23 killed, 29 captivated, who were carried to Canada, sold to the French. First carried there. Capt. Noyes leads a party to Penacook.

" Winical Winnipisogee  
did not accomplish much.

In Aug. Maj. Swaine, 7 or 8 companies marched east.

Maj. Church from Plymouth followed.

garrisoning garrison at Oyster river. Killed 17 in no.

Indian auxiliaries give information to the enemy.  
Count Frontenac sends expedition to Schumetady.

Salmon Falls & Casco.

At Salmon Falls. Killed 30, carried away 54.

May 1690. Fox Point in Newington, killed 14, carried away 6 - 8 killed near Lamprey river - Attack on Eretter.

Battle at Wheelwright's pond in Lee. Capt. Floyd and Winall command. Afterward between Lamprey river and Almsbury the Indians killed not less than 40.

War 1690. Truce till May

1691. Attack on Wells - 2 men killed at Eretter - Rye Beach 21 persons killed & captured. Capt. Shorttune killed at Magnos.

1692. Lieut Wilson kills Indians near Cocheo.

Attack on Wells (June) by French & Indians, repulsed.

1693. A family taken at Oyster River. Peace with the Indians at Penamaguel. Dispute with Gov. Phipps.

1694. 250 Indians fall upon Oyster River. Killing and taking between 90 & 100 persons. Scalps were carried to Frontenac. who rewarded the Indians, Madokawando.

1695. July. 2 men killed at Eretter.

1696. John Church killed at Cocheo. 14 killed at Portsmouth. 3 at Dover.

1697. One killed at Eretter. Maj. Frost at Pittery.

1698. Peace of Ryeview - Belknap states that their captive women were not treated with immodesty. Facts and testimonies of captives are given.

1698. Line between W. H. & M. run. Unsettled.

1694 Kingston chartered to 20 petitioners -

1693. Newcastle.

1697. Partridge succeeds Usher as Gov. Gov. Allen. Earl of Bella.



1702. Jos. Dudley, Gov<sup>r</sup> of Mass & W. H.
1703. Allens claim to waste lands reported valid. Entered upon them. Case decided against him in a trial at Portsmouth. A settlement was proposed with Allen but hedged before it was made. His son Thomas Allen Esq. renewed the litigation, jury not in for the defendant. Allen appealed to the Queen, but before the appeal was heard. Allen died in 1715. His heirs, minors, never renewed the suit.
1703. Queen Anne's War. 500 French & Indians, from Casco to Wells killed 130 people - Aug. 17 Capt Tom Killen 5 people at Hampton village, among them the widow of Mussey, a friend. In the Fall, Col. Murch killed 6 of the enemy at Bigwacket. Colony offers bounty for scalps.
1704. In a three Indian murders at Oyster river, Col. Church made an expedition down east, threatening Port Royal - destroyed towns, &c. Indian depredations about Oyster river.
1706. Oyster river. Indians killed 8, wounded 2 at John Dews' house - others killed - men killed at Exeter.
1707. A party of Indians killed at Black Point. 17.  
Unsuccessful attempt against Port Royal, Frontiers in state of alarm, one killed at Oyster river, in Sept - one killed at Exeter, one at Kingstown, & several at Oyster river. The storm fell on Haverhill.
1708. Aug. The storm fell on Haverhill.
1709. Plan for an expedition to Port Royal failed.
1710. Port Royal surrenders. Indian murders at Exeter. Kingstown & Cochee. Col Walton marched on the Eastern Shore. Killed & captured Indians at Exeter & other places.
- In the course of this war various expeditions were made, some of which did not discover Indians.
1711. Several killed at Cochee. Expedition towards Quebec, 6,500 men, many ships & transports. 2 regts from colonies, Col Betch and Walton, 1000 men lost in the St. Lawrence. Return, Admiral's ship & 400 blown up at Spithead.
1712. Further depredations at Kingstown, Exeter, Oyster river & Dover. Peace of Utrecht.



## Robertson's History of America

Remarks on navigation & commerce. The Egyptians early traded, transported products from Arabia &c down the Nile to the Mediterranean. But afterward adopted an exclusion policy, shut themselves up. The Phoenicians visited Spain & Africa by the straits of Gades. Built merchandise up the Red Sea - carried it across to the Sea. The Jews, (Solomon) practiced navigation, but the genius of Jewish economy discouraged it. Carthage surpassed Tyre in opulence & power. Penetrated to Britain - Phoenicians circumnavigated Africa 604 B. C. said to. Navigation of the Greeks - Alexander the Great - Voyages of Nearchus.

Navigation of the Romans - Discovered the Indian Monsoon. Commerce in the middle ages traced - in 1160, a Jew Benjamin was absent 13 yrs in the East - Marco Polo, 1269, penetrated as far as Peking. Travelled 26 yrs. in the East. — 1322 Sir John Mandeville

Flavio Gioia, of Amalfi, Naples discovered the Chinese voyages to the Canaries about 1350.

voyages of the Portuguese, Madagascari discovered 1419  
1446? Cape de Good Islands discovered

1448 Azores discovered

1482, Benin and Congo. do

### Book 11.

Columbus supposed India nearer to the west of Europe than it actually is. He judged rightly but the data were wrong. China was not so far east as the geographers of that time made it.

Account of life of Columbus, His Voyages. Voyage of de Gama round Cape of Good Hope. Voyages of other navigators - Voyages from Spain under private enterprise. Book 11.  
Government of islands



Attempt to plant new colonies on the Continent  
by Ojeda & Nicuesa.

1511. Conquest of Cuba by Velasquez - under direction  
of Don Diego Columbus, son of Christopher  
1512. Ponce de Leon discovered Florida, was in pursuit  
of the Fountain of Youth.  
1513. Balboa discovers the Pacific  
1516. De Solis killed & eaten by natives at the La  
Plata.

Indians of Hispaniola were parcelled out among Span-  
ish masters. At first supposed to be a million natives. In  
1508, were 60,000. In 1517 were 1400 - The Dominicans  
to whom the instructions of the natives was intrusted, preach-  
ed against the unjust & wicked distribution. The  
Franciscans favored a palliated the injustice.

Las Casas, a clergyman became the patron of the Indians.  
Las Casas went to Spain to plead their cause. Cardinal  
Olimenes, who was regent after the death of Ferdinand  
appointed three commissioners from the monks of St.  
Jerome, as superintendents of all the colonies, to  
decide as to the point in question. Buago, a lawyer  
was to regulate judicial proceedings. Las Casas  
was protector of the Indians. Slavery was not abolish-  
ed but the condition of the Indians ameliorated.  
Upon the accession Charles, Negro slaves were introduced  
from Africa to take the place of the Indians. Las Casas  
favored this plan. Olimenes when alive opposed & re-  
jected it.

1517. Las Casas attempts to establish a colony at  
Cumana, does not succeed. Shuts himself up  
in a Dominican convent. His colony was  
expelled by the natives in 1520.  
Cordova discovers Yucatan. Natives more civilized  
dressed in cotton garments, more artful &  
warlike. Had houses & temples.



1518. Grijalva continues the discovery of the continent north of Yucatan. Finds a people more advanced in the arts of civilized life. First observes human sacrifices. By subjects of Montezuma.

#### Book IV.

Traits of the aboriginal inhabitants of America.

- I. Their bodily constitution. II The qualities of their minds.
- III. Their domestic state. IV Their political state and institutions.
- V. Their system of war & public security.
- VI Their Arts.
- VII Their religious ideas & institutions.
- VIII. Singular customs.
- IX General estimate.

Next to Mexico & Peru. the people of Bogota were the highest in the scale. — Book V.  
1518, Fernando Cortes, born at Medellin 1485, studied at the university of Salamanca, left. Went to India. landed at St. Domingo 1504. In Expedition to Cuba 1511 sailed from Trinidad de Cuba Nov. 18 for Mexico. Expedition was fitted out under orders of Velazquez. Gov of Cuba. Cortes appointed to command. — Touched at Trinidad, Cuba, also at Havana. Velazquez sends messages to recall Cortes, & take command from him. — 11 vessels. largest of 100 tons. 3 of 80 tons. rest open barks. 617 men. 508 belonged to land service, 109 pemen or artificers. — 11 companies had swords & spears. coats quilted with cotton, 16 horses. 10 small field pieces, & four falconets. Steered for the island of Cozumel. thence to Tlascala. here bottles. & meet the Indians of Cozumel. Some Marina and Indian Lords at St. Juan de Ulua. Sepulchres come on board from Tezcuil and Pilpatoc. Officers of Montezuma. next day the officers appeared with a numerous retinue. Cortes demands to visit Montezuma. who refuses & enjoins him to leave the country. — His councilors deliberate. "False & temporary measures will always be the result when men are not to deliberate in a situation where they ought to act." Present a last present & leave. immediately afterwards no Indians to be seen. Made an infant settlement at Vera Cruz.



minions of Genl. Sherman by himself  
was a Lieut. Stationed at Fort Moultrie in 1846  
afterwards went to California - Saw the first  
specimen of gold collected in California. Jour-  
ney to the placer, Sutter's fort.

Was adjutant Genl. under Genl. Persifer F.  
Smith, and afterward aid de camp in 1849.  
Earned money at surveying while on furlough  
also speculated - Was sent to watch the proceed-  
ings of the convention met at Monterey to  
form a State constitution.  
1850. Was sent with dispatches to Genl. Buell at N. Y.

to the war department. May 1st married daugh-  
ter of Thos. Ewing, Secy of the Interior. - Listened to  
debates in congress. Removed to St Louis, where acted  
in commissary department. Was sent to New Orleans  
on same business of Lewis, Francis, & Co

1853. Went to California to enter a Banking firm - was  
wrecked in ship Lewis, 18 miles north of entrance of S.  
Francisco bay. Apr 9. - Was wrecked again same day  
at the Golden Gate - Returned east and took his  
family to California in Oct. Engaged in banking business.  
Was chosen appointed Maj Genl. of militia Acts in connection  
with the hanging of Casey and another by the vigilance com-  
mittee in 1854. Genl. Wool proscribed to issue arms  
to State militia, but afterward "backed down", when  
Sherman resigned his commission  
The house in San Francisco closed May 1, 1857. In July  
branch bank opened in New York. August 10 of St Louis  
suspended. Sherman went to California early in 1858 to settle  
up the affairs of the bank there. Returns in summer to Lawer-  
ter Ohio where his family was. - enters a law office at  
Leavenworth Kansas.

1859-61. Was superintendent of the Louisiana Military Insti-  
tution at Alexandria  
About March 1 left Louisiana - came north, went to  
Washington, did not bind employment by the government



was elected Superintendent of the Fifth St. Cavalry and  
entered upon the duties Apr. 1  
was appointed Col of 13th Regular Infantry, May 14, a.  
went to Washington, reported to Gen. Scott, with whom he  
was for about 10 days. June 30, took command of  
3 brigades, 1st division, commanded by Brig. Gen. Samuel Tyler,  
5 regts and a battery (Capt. Ayers) of artillery. Took part in  
the battle of Bull Run - In brigade were killed 111, wounded 205  
missing 293. Afterwards appointed Brig. Gen. sent with Brig. Gen.  
Robert Anderson for service in Kentucky. Journey to Indianapolis  
Springfield, to Gen. Fremont in St. Louis, to obtain troops -  
succeeded Gen. Anderson in command of the army of  
the Cumberland - an inadequate number of troops were present  
his department. Interview with Cameron, Secy of War. -  
Head quarters were Louisville. Another camp further  
east, camp Dick Robinson, under Gen. Geo. H. Thomas -  
Gen. Thomas sent forward troops on Louisville & Nashville  
Railroad as far as Holston, about 50 miles from Louisville.  
Rebels in eastern Kentucky, under Zollicoffer. At Bowling Green  
under Brucker & Hordge. About middle of Nov. Brig.  
Gen. Buell succeeded to the command and Gen. Thomas  
was transferred to the department of the Missouri  
diffused from the government authorities with regard to  
the conduct of the war in Kentucky, (that it needed more  
troops) and was reported insane. Appointed to  
command of Boston Barracks, new stations at St. Louis.  
a large number of troops. After the fall of Fort Henry  
& before that of Fort Donelson, appointed to com-  
mand at Paducah, Ky. Had also made inspec-  
tion duty at Sallatin Hills.  
March 10, 1862. Embarked his division at Paducah,  
4 brigades, sailed up the Tennessee, within sight  
of Fort and Chickasaw, which were defended by rebels  
fell back to Tipton Landing. Drums beaten and  
marched to Bear Ridge, about 10 miles - Afterwards  
took post about three miles from the river. Troops of  
other generals arrived. Battle of Shiloh, Apr 6<sup>th</sup>, 7<sup>th</sup> & 8<sup>th</sup>.

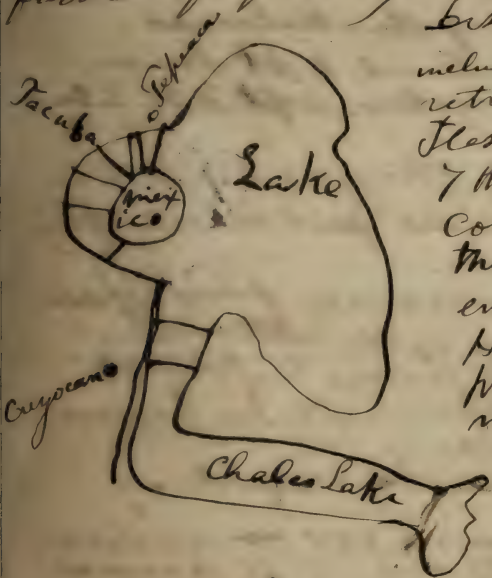


## Robertson's History of America

Cortez cuts loose from Velasquez. Is visited by agents of Cagium of Zempoalla, impatient of the yoke of Montezuma. Marched to Quibabillan, 40 miles W. on coast, then marked out town & built fort, passed through Zempoalla on the way. The Indians joined Cortez, also the mountainous Totonagues. Destroyed two vessels. Destroyed the idols in chief temple of Zempoalla, honor of the natives. 1519. Aug. 15, marched from Zempoalla with 5,000 men, fifteen horse and 6 field-pieces. 200 Indians to carry burdens, & 400 Indian troops. — Encountered the Tlascalans, republicans. For 14 days was subject to assaults of Tlascalans. No Spaniards killed. Spaniards cut off the hands of 50. supposed to be spies. Peace with the Tlascalans, offensive & defensive, many were wounded, a good number with Cortez himself. Several had died. Cortez remained 20 days in Tlascalan. Father Bartholomew de Olmedo opposed enforcing the cross upon the Tlascalans. Oct. 13, With 6,000 Tlascalans directed his course towards Cholula. Montezuma allowed Cortez to enter Cholula. Plot against the Spaniards discovered — massacre of 6,000 Cholulans. March to Mexico, not opposed. Meets Montezuma — Cortez & his followers lodged in a house built by the father Montezuma — Montezuma, ruler of the Spaniards. Cortez, views the city — 60,000 inhabitants. Cortez seizes Montezuma in his capital, & forced to go to the Spanish headquarters. — Inualpopoca and others tried & Spanish etc. martial & burnt for opposing the invaders. Montezuma put in fetters during the execution. Was in possession of Cortez six months. Cortez sent Spaniards in different parts of the Empire & exercised the functions of government through Montezuma. — Had two brigantines built on the lake. Montezuma acknowledges himself a vassal of Spain. Cortez sets up the image of the Virgin in place of an image. Mexicans now begin to lay plans to expel the Spaniards. Montezuma calls upon Cortez to leave the country. Apr. 1520, Velasquez, Gov. of Cuba, sends to Mexico, Narvaez to take Cortez & complete the conquest. with 18 ships, 80 horsemen, 800 foot, of which 80 were musketeers, & 120 crossbowmen & 12 cannon. — Narvaez corresponds with Montezuma. — Mexicans in the province begin to rebel. Cortez leaves a garrison of 150 men under Alvarado in Mexico & marches against Narvaez. Takes him & his army prisoners at Zempoalla. The soldiers enlist under Cortez. Mexicans take arms against Alvarado. A massacre by Alvarado. Cortez returns to Mexico, joined at Tlascala by 2,000 warriors.



Attack by the Mexicans on the fortifications of the Spaniards  
 Great slaughter - next day Cortes makes a sally without  
 much success, & still another next day, next morning  
 when the Mexicans renewed the attack Montezuma was carried out  
 and exhorted them to stop hostilities - when he was being taken  
 back was wounded by two arrows, and a stone upon his temple  
 bred from the wounds. Cortes prepares to leave Mexico  
 farther fighting. Retreated over the causeway of Tacuba  
 disastrous passage, loss probably about 600  
 including cannon ammunition & baggage -  
 retreated round the north end of the lake  
 Tlescalan 64 miles east of the Lake Mexico.



7th day of march was battle of Otumba.  
 Cortes seizes the Mexican standard, when  
 the Indians despair. Next day Cortes  
 enters the friendly territory of the Tlescalans  
 Here he stops, chastises Mexicans in other  
 provinces & subjects them, receives reinforce-  
 ments by sending vessels into Vera Cruz.  
 Six months after his retreat from Mexico he  
 again set out with 550 infantry of which  
 80 had muskets or cross-bows, 40  
 horsemen & 9 cannon - Dec 28. 1520

Quetzalcoatl, chosen to succeed Montezuma his brother,  
 died of small pox - Guatimozin succeeds, nephew & son in law  
 of Montezuma. Cortes made his headquarters at Tezcucan, 20  
 miles east of Mexico. A party of Tezcucanians adhered to Cortes  
 remained here 3 mos. subdued & established neighboring  
 cities, stained allies. A conspiracy to kill Cortes, one  
 man hung. - Materials for 13 brigantines carried from Tles-  
 calan to Tezcucan on the backs of 8000 Indians. Apr 28,  
 frigantines launched on the lake. An important reinforce-  
 ment from Vera Cruz. Seize of Mexico. Attack by the  
 Cuyoacan causeway unsuccessful, Spaniards taken  
 & sacrificed. - Guatimozin attempts to escape  
 over the lake, taken by a brigantine. The city re-  
 captured after a siege of 75 days, most of the city had been  
 destroyed in the siege - the empire submits - small parties  
 of Spaniards marched through the country - some penetrated to the  
 southern ocean.



Voyage of Magellan, sailed from Seville, Aug. 10. 1519 with 5 ships, 234 men - reached the de la Plata Jan. 12. - Port of St. Julian March 31, where wintered about 48° S. Insurrection, suppressed - sailed at length into his strait, after 20 days entered the south - on ocean - sailed 3 <sup>22 days</sup> over N.W. - first discovered the Ladrone, afterward the Philippines, where he was killed in a fight with the natives. - The expedition visited other islands, touched at Borneo, at length landed at Tidore one of the Moluccas - Took cargo of spices &c, and the Victory returned to St. Lucar Spain in the track of the Portuguese navigators, Sept. 7. 1522 - having sailed round the Globe.

Through the influence of Fonseca, Bishop of Burgos, Tapia was appointed & sent to persuade the Cortes: was prevailed upon to abandon the province.

1522, Cortes appointed Captain-general & Governor of New Spain. He began to rebuild the capital - and encouraged settlements in the provinces, to open mines, to subject the Indians to labor &c. Insurrection, stern treatment & bloody by the Spaniards. In Pannos 60 caciques & 400 nobles burnt at one time. Gauthierozin and caciques of Texcoco & Tacuba hanged. Ponce de Leon sent to seize Cortes, & try him a new commission appointed to try him. Cortes returns to Spain, well received by Charles V. Goes back to Spain, the military department left in his hands. Civil affairs placed in a board. The Auditors of New Spain, projected new discoveries - made voyages on the Pacific.

1540 Returns home - not well received, died Dec. 2, 1547 in 62 year of his age.

These volumes of Robertson's History belonged to the old Library of 1794 - The third volume is missing.



Shuman's Memoirs

Battle of Shiloh. Killed 318. Wounded 1275. Missing 441.  
of Genl Sherman's Division.

The morning of the 6th the whole army about 32,000 men.  
Buell arrived near night. His army crossed the river in the  
night. Two wooden gunboats threw shells among the rebels  
in the night. Beauregard's loss. 10,699. Our total loss  
1700 killed, 7495 wounded, 3022 prisoners, including 2167 of  
Buell's army.

After Shiloh Buell's army joined the centre. Poplar bluffs  
from Missouri joined the left and Sherman's division  
and other troops the right wing commanded by Gen. Geo.  
H. Thomas. The whole army about 100,000 men com-  
manded by Gen. Halleck whose headquarters had previously  
been at St. Louis. Towards the end of April, Hal-  
leck marches for Corinth, 30 miles. May 28, Sherman takes  
a position and block-house on Corinth road, near  
Corinth. — May 30. Corinth evacuated by the rebels.  
Federal troops move towards Memphis. Rebels evacuate Fort  
Pillow. Rebel gunboats destroyed by Admiral Davis & Mon-  
rois evacuated by Rebels. Buell goes to Chattanooga.  
Sherman guards the railroad between Corinth & Mem-  
phis awhile & is then appointed to the command of Mem-  
phis & the district of West Tennessee. Halleck goes to Wash-  
ington. Grant succeeds him. Oct. 4, Van Horn attacks  
Rosecrans at Corinth, and is badly repulsed.  
Nov. 24, Armies advance into Mississippi. Sherman  
on the right.  
Dec 8, Gen. Grant sends to Sherman from Oxford, Miss.  
to College Hill about 10 miles from Oxford, to come and  
confer with him on plan of campaign for the future.  
Sherman returns to Memphis leaving most of his troops in Miss.  
organizes an army at Memphis which becomes the right wing.  
Grant has the centre & left. Sherman with the right goes down  
the Mississippi. The plan was to reach Vicksburg by surprise  
as it were. While Grant held Pemberton in check about Gre-  
nada. Admiral Porter cooperated, reached Milliken's  
 Bend at Christmas, disembarked 13 miles up the Yazoo.



Sherman's Memoirs. Below  
1862. Dec 29. Attack on rebel batteries at Haines Bluff  
unsuccessful. Defences of Vicksburg.  
The Confederate Gen. Van Dorn took Holly Springs Dec 20.  
& Gen Grant fell back.  
McClelland arrives and assumes command of Sherman's force  
early in Jan. Army divided into two Corps. Gen Geo. W. Morgan  
commanded the first, Gen. Sherman the second. The first  
withdrew from Vicksburg. To Milliken Bend.  
McClelland & Porter proceeded against Arkansas Post  
about 40 miles up the Arkansas River. Took it Jan. 11.  
& prisoners, garrison, 4,791 - afterwards went down to Vicks-  
burg and worked on the canal opposite. The Western  
armies were now formed into five Corps d'armee, Sherman  
commanded the 15th

Steele's Bayou, Lar Creek expedition up. re-  
turned - to get to the east bank of the Bayou to op-  
erate against Vicksburg.  
When end of April, made a feint on Haines Bluff  
In May ordered to point - Hard Times, May 6th below  
Vicksburg, crossed over the 7th - marched with his  
corps to Jackson, the battle of Fort Gibson had  
just been fought. - Captured 3 field pieces, near  
Jackson in a fight, on road from Jackson to N.  
March 16. Battle of Champion Hills won by Grant  
in whose troops was one division, Blair's, of Sherman's  
army marched on the north road to Red Bank  
just beyond Bolton passed Jeff Davis plantation.  
At the crossing of the Bay Black took 11 rebel prisoners  
who entered the crossing - army crossed on  
two bridges at night. Lighted up with pitch  
pine fires - Sent Col. Swan to rear of Haines Bluff  
found a battery abandoned &c. - Soon Sherman  
marched on to Vicksburg - about 2 miles from the  
forts the road branched - Sherman took the  
lower and road - reached the defences -

Spurred his men to the attack. Sherman held the right - McPherson the center and Cheatham the left.

19th (S). attack on lines unsuccessful - drew back a short distance and began to counter trench 50 yards from rebel ditch on "graveyard" road.

May 22. attack on Vicksburg repulsed.

May 31. Vicksburg completely besieged.

June 4. Vicksburg surrendered.

Sherman immediately marched for Genl. Lee at Johnston - crossing the Big Black - followed him to Jackson - fighting - July 17th found Jackson evacuated.

Genl. Grant's loss before Vicksburg 8,873  
Confederate loss 56,000.

John Sherman encamps on the Big Black.

Rosecrans having been defeated at Chickasaw, Sherman and troops were sent from the Mississippi. Leaves Memphis Oct. 11. for Corinth - then to Tipton at Collierville - a fight of 2 hours - troops approach from Memphis - rebels leave. About 24th - receives appointment of command of the Department of the Tennessee.

Vol. I. 354

Oct. Genl. Grant receives command of the Department of the Ohio, Cumberland, Tennessee.

Army of the Tennessee, 3 corps, commanded by Hurlbut, Blair, and McPherson. Sherman stops work on the Memphis, Charleston & Nashville, or Tennessee Bridgeport. Then to Chattanooga. In the battle of Chattanooga Nov. 24th or 25th Sherman



fought on the left wing, carrying a part of  
the river bridge. The fighting ended on the  
11th was on the two wings, driving the enemy  
from their center, thus weakening it, making  
some of the success of Genl. Sherman upon the center.

After the lot of Sherman to hasten to relieve Fort  
Mifflin, besieged at Knoxville. - Sherman arrived  
there Dec. 6. - Found Longstreet had withdrawn  
towards Virginia.

### Feb. 1. Meridian Campaign

Genl. Sherman went with a competent force from  
Vicksburg to Meridian, destroyed the railroads. Genl.  
Longstreet was to march from Memphis to the  
same place, but was defeated by Forrest.

Dec. 13 - Sherman commands of the department of the Gulf.  
About end of march, Sherman corps commanders were at  
Chattanooga, with McPherson, Thomas, Schofield. - K.  
Johnston entrenched at Dalton, 30 miles. - 100 miles  
to Chattanooga - Measures for transportation  
of his engines and cars. - Army to move into Georgia.

Jan. 19, 1865. 254 guns - Afterwards joined by Cavalry  
Batt. Campaign of Atlanta begun. Sent McPherson  
to Dalton. Johnston retreated. - 15th Battle of  
Dallas at night. Johnston retreated. Johnston  
ordered to fight at Cassville, but changed his mind.

He was out of his corps commanders differing with  
him as to their position. Sherman makes a flank march  
on Dallas to gain the pass of Allatoona, May 16th.

Position begins near Dallas, June 1, prepares to  
capture Allatoona, killed and missing in May 1, 1865.  
Announced 7,436. Total 9,279. - June 10 - July 3. Battle  
of Kennesaw mountain. Johnston outflanked and re-  
treated over the Chattahoochee as Sherman supposed.

But he took a strong position on the north side of the  
river. Schofield crossed above it Soap Creek July 1st. After  
a week Johnston with his army across the Chattahoochee  
July 17, crossed the Chattahoochee at Dalton. -

The 1st. Genl. O. C. Howard appointed to succeed  
 Genl. Sherman. When the Sherman moved to the right  
 in the night 1862. Schofield moved  
 to the right and makes an unsuccessful attempt on  
 the rail road early in August. Afterwards coming to  
 the 8. Roads, Aug 25th March of army to right and  
 Atlanta. Each the rail roads fall in with Haider  
 on 20 - Sept 2, Atlanta evacuated in the night and  
 Genl. Sherman enters from Chattanooga. Night of Sept 2  
 inhabitants removed from Atlanta. Sept 2nd  
 Sherman moved around west of Atlanta. Marched to  
 the road at places between Atlanta & Chattanooga  
 to Tennessee. Sherman pursued as far as Georgia  
 back to the sea commenced. Two wings  
 Genl. Howard. Left, Hancock, Right wing 15th corps  
 17th by F. P. Blair. - Left wing = 14th corps by  
 20th by S. Williams - 15th corps by  
 Genl. Hays, John C. Smith, Corse; 17th - 3 divisions  
 Genl. Suggs, & Gillespie, Smith. - 14th - 3 divisions  
 Genl. Morgan and Baird. 20th - 3 divisions  
 Genl. Hard - Cavalry, Kilpatrick - 2 divisions  
 Genl. Atkins. March 6, 204 - Nov 15th march  
 from Atlanta, destruction of Arsenal, Machine Shop  
 in Atlanta - Sherman was with the left wing  
 fighting parties were sent out each side of the line  
 Nov 23, left corps at Milledgeville. Right  
 wing - Some fighting at and toward Macon  
 Nov 24, left Milledgeville, reached Sandersville  
 Sherman enters Millen - 7th and 10th troops  
 of 1st Savannah Dec 13, Genl. Hays was  
 taken by assault - Dec 15th & 16th Genl. Sherman  
 moved at Ashville, Dec 20-21 night, Hays  
 escapes from Savannah. Jan 21, 1865, Sherman  
 Savannah for the Carolina campaign, by Sherman  
 Feb 13, right wing at Port Antonio 2 Feb March of  
 Feb 17 enters Columbia which was partially  
 mostly from fire set by Genl. Hampton when he  
 Feb 21 March Winchester, left wing crossed the  
 Feb 21 March, March 23, right wing, March 26



... captured by Perry, Mar. 1. The ...  
... in ... at ...  
... on the left. Left wing ...  
... at ... about 10 miles above ...  
... and crosses at ... Sherman crosses ...  
... at ... where he remains till Mar. 6<sup>th</sup>  
... Sherman with 15<sup>th</sup> Corps reaches ...  
... place is on the left skirmishing with ...  
... and Wade Hampton's cavalry ...  
... Sherman reached Fayetteville. Harder ...  
... escaped burning the bridges 13<sup>th</sup> & 14<sup>th</sup> ...  
... 16<sup>th</sup> Fight with Harder near ...  
... Johnston at Bentonville, 21<sup>st</sup> ...  
... Johnston towards Smithfield - was ...  
... battle, but aggregate loss was 1604  
... Goldsboro. Then met Gen. Schofield, at ...  
... at Cox's Bridge 22<sup>nd</sup>  
... met Gen Grant and Pres. Lincoln at City Point.  
... Returned to Goldsboro. Two armies joined, left  
... under Gen. Slocum and center under Gen. Schofield.  
... night still under Howard. Total 88,748, ...  
... of the fall of Richmond and Petersburg.  
... Sherman crosses river on Smithfield. ...  
... by Johnston. 11<sup>th</sup> night, news of ...  
... Sherman enters Raleigh. 15<sup>th</sup> at Bennetts ...  
... Johnston's Station. Johnston agrees to ...  
... Terms not approved by Gen. ...  
... the government authorities as treating of ...  
... Johnston surrenders on same terms as Gen.  
... prisoners paroled at Greensboro, N.C. 36,817  
... in Georgia and Florida 52,455  
... 89,270

The Atlanta campaign could not have been accom-  
plished without the rail road.

Currency & Banking, by Bonamy Price  
Prof. in Oxford Univ.

Think currency can be understood if I pursue this it!  
But practical men do not teach the principles, every  
one dogmatizes on the subject. Should compare new  
propositions with previously established conclusions.  
Money <sup>i.e. gold</sup> is a tool. of no use except when we part with it.  
Is used to effect an exchange of commodities between  
persons of different trades. The payment of money  
for goods rests on voluntary consent. money com-  
mands equal goods in every shop. The mint stamp  
does not give the coin value - The precious metals  
are the most stable in value. The State coins be-  
cause it can ~~whenever~~ do the work best.  
Money was invented to escape single barter.

A country needs enough money for buying & selling. Rapidity of circulation will diminish the amount of coins needed. A country is not richer for having much gold. Nor poorer for having less. an inconvenience of there was less ploughing machinery the country would be poorer because would be less produced.

Because would be less productive.  
Cheaper tea is an increase of wealth - cheaper gold is not,  
because the quality by which gold does its work is value.  
A golden shilling of same size as a silver one and worth  
no more would be a serious inconvenience. Small bank-  
notes would be issued as mediums of exchange

excess of gold in a country, does not lessen its value but it accumulates in banks. The exportation for merchandise causes ~~no~~ no diminution of wealth. Gold settles balances in international trade when gold cannot be procured at once, bills are used - which are deferred payments.

which are deferred payments.  
The rate of exchange depends upon the cost of sending  
gold & the insurance upon it.  
To sell without buying converts a man into a Midas-  
see wife, perish amidst piles of gold.

See three per cent gold coins of gold.  
The cheaper metal, as silver, crowds out the dearer as  
gold — so that silver as a legal tender is limited to 40 s.  
Chart II. Paper Currency. Convertible Bank Notes.  
Paper is not money. no more than spoken words.  
Chief Justice Chase decided that greenbacks were not money.



A bank note signifies that the Government or Bank owes the holder. The seller who takes it sells on credit, i.e. deferred payment. The note is useless when the debtor becomes insolvent. A bank note costs little, while a sovereign costs 20 shillings - thus capital is rescued to use.

A bank pays out its notes to depositors. A government pays what it owes in notes - makes them legal tender. A bank is obliged to pay its notes, Government is not, so it makes the note legal tender - people take them & pass them on to others.

The banker lends its property of the deposits to the public - used to increase wealth.

In America, Government and Banks issue together. Government is a bad issuer of notes. It cannot be declared insolvent as a bank can be. When it does not pay, or postpones payment the national currency is corrupted. Currency loses its function. Those who purchase bank notes pay as much as they would to the miners for gold. What they pay for notes is so used as to increase wealth. In addition to the currency service rendered by the paper substitutes.

English county bank-notes as well as those of Scotland & Ireland are secured by the property of the bankers only. Government should protect the public as people are not able to protect themselves. Bankers should give security to pay their notes. Should deposit Government securities. The old Exchequer Bill of England was a good security, one interest could be paid for taxes, &c. As many convertible bank-notes will circulate as the public need. If a banker lends more they fall into hands which want no more & send them to the bank for payment, so the banker finds he has lent the funds which he had to redeem the surplus bank-notes. Bank-notes do not increase the buying power or lending power, or increase wealth. Their action consists in making the holder of notes lend to a man through the agency of the bank. Suppress all bank-notes, & wealth would remain the same. Men would lend by checks or directly to borrowers. - Bank-notes are a machine for exchanging wealth. Contracted circulation does not raise prices - checks & bills would be more freely used, & gold coin - Contracted circulation is only an inconvenience.

To limit bank-notes does not raise rate of interest - Rate depends



Upon the amount of spare capital there is in the country -  
Banking does not make property - but is the tools to place it in  
different hands  
Bank notes issued in a penny alone might tell on interest.

### Bank Charter Act of 1844

1. Bank of England has two departments. The Banking Department & Issue Department. The issues are regulated by law. The Banking Department is a private Bank but has a big customer in the Government, and a special benefit conferred from the Bank-notes conferred on it by law.

2. The Act limits the amount of Banknotes in the nation to the quantity existing at the time the Act was passed. If any bank ceases to issue their notes lapse -

3. The Bank of England receives from the Issue Department 14,000,000 with a certain proportion of the lapsed private issues (The Issue Department is really an office of the State). Banks shall give gold for them. The Bank receives them from the State office. It invests these notes in 3 percent securities. 4. Bank of England notes are legal tender everywhere except at the Bank.

5. The notes are payable, some out of its private resources, the remainder at the Issue Department which has a deposit of gold for the payment, gold given by the public.

### Practical working of this Act -

1. Sooner or later private banks will become extinct and the Bank of England notes the only paper money. Legal tender granted exclusively to the Bank of England.
2. Ultimately the bank notes will be limited. Those of private issues secured by investment in securities.
3. All notes issued above 15,000,000 must be paid for in gold, which is held in the vault of the issue department. Notes are not discounted & no loans.
4. The gold stored in the Issue Department in no sense belongs to the Bank of England.



5. A practical question how far notes can be issued and the public not send them to bank to be redeemed. Never has been any run on the bank. The 15,000,000 is founded on a rock. When gold is called for they send the notes over to the Issue Department for it.

6. Government shares the profits of the Bank, receives £200,000 from the Bank. Profits of Bank - £100,000

The Banking Act proposed to regulate the amount of the currency by law and was a failure

If the Issue Department should issue 20,000,000, they must purchase gold thereby rendering the nation poorer,

When Banking Act is suspended, no more greater issue of notes has followed. But suspension has relieved the panic like a charm.

It is a good act, give the nation a protected paper currency

### Section III.

#### Inconvertible Bank - Notes

Government makes them legal tender and so they pass.

2. To be on a level with coin there should not be an excess. Green of Gold is hoarded. convertible notes return - but inconvertible once out are always out.

3. What is the test of the existing inflation?  
A fall in the value of the paper as compared with coin.

4. An inconvertible bank-note is unstable in value - the worst vice. makes trade uncertain gambling

5. Inconvertible bank-notes demanded by necessity. wild speculation follows, & extravagance

Specie payment facilitated in England by national calamities. Bank failures. &c.

Resumption in United States. important to establish in the minds of the people that Resumption is decreed. confidence - will be increased. prem. on gold reduced. &c. must be an enlargement of the circulation. U.S. notes are so well trusted of those of Eng. If Government issues convertibility is at the mercy of political parties. Thinks U.S. should imitate the Eng. System



## What is a Bank?

must not confound currency and banking. A bank does not deal in money - does touch a small proportion. It checks implies that a banker will loan a sum of money or that he owes the amount. A bill implies debt and that the banker will pay it on a stipulated day. cheques, bills are settled at the clearing House. there for & against each banker are balanced and cheque for the balance is given on the Bank of England. — A bank transfers debts. — Resources of banks proceed from goods sold.

The man who deposits the debts to collect does not buy as much as he has sold. — for example the farmer does not buy as much as the amount of corn he has sold. — A banker is a broker between two principals. The banker guarantees the solvency of the borrower — Banks must keep a reserve — Less is needed in an agricultural district than in a city.

Business affairs may be deranged notwithstanding a large circulation & reserve. It is important for the banker to understand the forces that are acting on that reserve. The tendency of a reserve to increase or diminish is of greater importance to study than its actual figures.

How low will it become! To what extent the demands of depositors for repayment? The failures of borrowers to pay, &c. But the "city" holds that the reserve in the Bank of England governs the rate of discount. Loss of gold <sup>a million or two</sup> does not affect discount. I think it is an advantage to England

to import more than it exports. if the imports are in goods but gold imported, it goes to the vaults of the Bank and is of no use. When there is diminution of goods, as when the harvest is a failure, discount rises. By sending away gold rate of discount is less. Gold held in a bank diminishes the wealth of a country. When the bank loses a few hundreds of thousands, it is said the mines should be diminished — but in 1866 the ~~loss~~ the reserve the ~~greater~~ were the mines.

An influx of gold does not improve business. is procured by other wealth. Rate of interest is governed by the influences acting upon the lender & borrower. The banker determines the rate.



The principals comprise the nation. The French recover from disaster readily - Anglo-Saxons in prosperity rush into speculation, extravagance - destroy wealth.

A high rate of interest does not indicate distress in trade, but it is owing to great returns of capital. - Banking is subject to storms. The discount market is sensitive.

A failure may cause a panic. Disposition withdraw - bankers drag in - merchants not accommodated &c -

1. A crisis in the money market is different from that in a branch of trade. the former affects all classes - not so the latter

2. Banks are passive in their receipts - deposits depend on the nation's wealth. Loss of wealth weakens deposits - destruction - growth, & failure of ordinary accumulation. Improvements are a destruction of wealth, until it is used. New works are the raw material of a crisis. - A true crisis is a consequence of a previous destruction of wealth. - is the culminating point of a long-continued destruction of capital. As in lending to

South America & States in 1825, & in Speculations. As after the potatoe disease in Ireland in 1847 and the failure of the cotton crop in America &c, As in 1851, from railway speculations in America - As the civil war in America. In the American crisis of 1873.

The day of crisis discovers who is to lose. Then the important question is, what is the state of the bank borrowers? None any doubt in the case of the Bank of England. - A panic is preceded by depression of business for some time -

In time of destroying capital in new undertakings the expense of living is increased. In 1873 Bank checks were used - passed as money, calmed alarm. - A reserve of gold is wanted lest loans cannot be called in as fast as depositors demand their deposits.

---

Have lately read Letters & Social Aims by R. W. Emerson. Learned, eloquent and some portions elevating and inspiring.

Have also read Darwin on Climbing Plants. He has recorded a series of facts, observed himself upon the habits of plants and deduces reasons for the support of his theory of the origin of species by evolution.



*American History*  
Journal of the Pilgrims by Rev. B. Cheever.  
The original Journal of the Pilgrims, by Mounts, who  
published & superintended its publication in 1622, in order  
Historical Notes by Rev. Cheever - and also, tracings of a  
divine power in the history of the Puritans

From Leyden to Cape Cod Harbor 108 days. From South-  
ampton Aug. 5 - 98 days. From final departure from South-  
hampton - 66 days - Put back to Plymouth Sept 6.

Bradford's account - here Leyden about July 21. Left  
Hender. soon board L<sup>d</sup>. - come to Southampton, meet  
the greater ship. Capt Jones. - lay out 700 pounds Sterling,  
carry 1700 pounds as a venture. July 27 choose a governor  
and two or three assistants in which voted to order the people  
and provisions - Capt Reynolds of liner ship about Aug.  
13th, put into Northmouth - repair - set sail again Aug. 21  
about. Sailed Sept. 6 - Nov. 6. William Butten dies.

As the country was not under the jurisdiction of Va. they  
combine into a body politic. John Carver chosen, gov.  
41 signers of the compact. (One child born on the passage)

Nov. 11. Compact signed in Cape Cod harbor.

" " 15 or 16 men went on shore, brought wood

" 13 Monday, shipped shallop to repair it.

while shallop was being repaired, a party under Capt  
Standish, armed with muskets went into the country.  
Nov. 15<sup>th</sup> saw Indians - Nov. 16 found corn - 17<sup>th</sup>  
saw deer, portridges, deer traps. returned to the ship.  
People had colds - afterwards & curby -

Nov 27, 34 men in shallop sailed under Capt Jones. Stormy.  
some of the men took the principal of their death here

" 28. Party went by land. Geese & ducks starved.

" 29. Obtained 10 bushels corn - also beans. now ground cov-  
ered with snow.

" 30 Found Indian graves. One embalmed corpse had yel-  
low hair. Found Indian wigwags. Some European  
implements were found. - brots, traps, pots, mats, baskets &  
some pioneer settling here. It was concluded to explore farther.  
Peregrine white was born, as it seems, at Cape Cod.



The "fifth day" one of Francis Bellington's sons, got a gun & powder & came near causing an explosion on board ship.  
Dec 6. Capt Standish with 16 men starts to find a place for settlement - about 7 leagues came to an "inlet" about a league across - on the other side saw Indians who fled - at night set a watch.

" 7. Found large fish washed ashore, corn, wignans graves. The party divided part went on shore, part in the shallop. - an alarm at night, caused by wild animals.

" 8. First fight with the Indians, at a barricade on shore was at the shallop - their arms were left at the shore. only from guns at the barricade, firing with arrows on one side - guns on the other. - An Indian supposed wounded when they retreated, followed some distance by a party of the Pilgrims. Shot less than 30 or 40 Indians. took up 18 arrows. The place called "The First Encounter" - sailed 18 leagues - storm - made (Plymouth) harbor.

Dec 9. Saturday, remained that day -

" 10. Rested.

" 11. rounded harbor. landed. found corn fields - brooks, "a place very good for situation" returned to ship

" 15. Weighed anchor

" 16. Came into the harbor (Plymouth)

" 18. A party go 7 or 8 miles along shore.

" 19. Prospecting for a place to settle.

" 20. Determine on the site for a settlement.

" 21. Stormy. could not go ashore.

" 22. Goodwife Alderton delivered of a stillborn son.

" 23. Felled timber &c

" 24. Sunday. an Alarm

" 25. Felled timber &c. an alarm

" 26. Foul weather, could not go ashore

" 27. Went to work again

Dec 28. Worked on the hull, laid out street, lots.

19 families - Many growing ill with colds, much weakness which increased more and more.

" 29-30 Filled ourselves for our labor but very strong and cold - saw smoke of Indian fires.

Jan 1, 1621. Went sometimes to work, went 1 1/2 miles almost from land off.

" 3. Saw fires of Indians

" 4. Capt. Standish went to find Indians, shot an eagle which was excellent meat.

" 5. Found a hen alive - which the master had for his supper. We wanted small fowls.

" 6. Master Marten was very sick.

" 8. Fishermen obtained 3 seals & a codfish.

Francis Billington explores Billington Sea

" 9. Began building the town in two rows of houses

" Common house nearly finished, about 20 ft. square

10. Wm Bradford, lying at work, in a fair day, was vehemently taken with a grief and pain, and so that he lost his knuckle-bone. He got cold in former discoveries, & felt some pain in his ankle sometimes. grew a little better towards night. & in three recovered.

" 12. Worked. Rain about noon.

John Goodmen & Peter Brown lost in the woods, partly sent out for them - returned next day. 13<sup>th</sup> Goodmen

" 13. man had his shoes cut off - his feet were so swelled. Was not able to walk for a long time.

" 14. The "Raiders" took four white carven - Bradford very sick, the hatch of food burnt.

" 15. Rain all day.

" 16, 17, 18. April weather. The brought so many as were in health.

" 19. John Goodmen walked out to use his lance but had an encounter with two crows.

" 20. Completed shed for common goods, began day before.

" 21. Sunday. Kept meeting on land.

" 22. Worked on houses, and carried provisions of meal to storehouse. Rest of the week followed their business.



- Jan. 27. Brought common goods on shore.  
 " 30, 31. Two savages were seen on one of these days on the island near the ship.  
 In Feb. cold & stormy weather continued, so that little work could be done.
- Feb. 9. House for the sick people was set on fire but no great damage was done. Five geese killed, distributed among the sick - a dead deer was also found among the sick -
- " 16. Twelve Indians seen, about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles off from the Plantation.  
 " 17. Two <sup>Indians taken</sup> Indians appeared on the hill over the brook. less than  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile from the Plantation. Capt Standish & Stephen Hopkins went over to meet them but they withdrew. Others were heard over the hill, - Miles Standish chosen Capt.
- " 21. Large guns mounted.
- Mar. 3. Thunder & rain
- " 7. Some garden seeds were sown.
- " 16. Indian <sup>Samoset</sup> came into the settlement, almost naked belonged to the north spoke English. Stayed over night at Stephen Hopkins' house - was questioned thoroughly. Told of the plague a few yrs. before the neighboring Indians, & the kidnapping by Capt Hunt.
- " 17. The Indian left for the Massasets.
- " 18. The savage returned with five others, brought skins - brought back the stolen tools. They left some day. But Samoset remained until Wednesday.
- " 19, 20. Sowed garden seeds.
- " 21. Sent away Samoset, Two Indians appeared in a threatening attitude on the hill. Capt Standish & three others went over to where they were when the Indians ran away.
- The Carpenter who had been long sick of the scurvy to fit the shallop to fetch all from abroad.
- " 22. Samoset & Squanto the only natives of the place & others appeared. Squanto was taken by Hunt & had been in London. Massasot was near by. Came upon the hill with 60 men. Edward Winslow was sent to parley with him. Mr Winslow remained as a hostage and Massasot with some twenty went to the settlement. were met at the brook by Capt Standish and Master Williamson who conducted him to the village. The governor came. They exchanged salutations & sat down. They drank & made a treaty. Samoset & Squanto stayed with them. Massasot, and his followers in the woods.

Mar 23, Some of the Indians, came over to the Puritans  
Capt Standish and Isaac Allerton went over to them,  
Samuel and Squanto still remained. Squanto  
fished for Eels, brought home a large lot.  
Attended to public business, John Carter chosen  
governor for the coming year.

Last day of June & first days of July - Visit of Stephen Hopkins and  
Edward Winslow to Manasvit a Pockanoket-

Immediately after the preceding embassy, ten <sup>men</sup> made an  
expedition to Naumet and secured a lost Bay.

Aug. 14. Ten men under command of Capt. Standish went  
to Narragansett (Middleborough) to avenge the supposed  
murder of Squaintum - by Capt. Standish a subject of Mas-  
sasoit but in secret league with the Narragansetts.

Sept. 18. A party of ten men went to Massachusetts - sailed in  
shallop to Capps Hill, as supposed. To explore the  
country and trade. <sup>dated Dec. 11</sup>

Dec 13. Mr Winslow sent a letter <sup>dated Dec. 11</sup> to England by ship Fortune. Planted  
20 acres corn, - six acres of barley, & peas. manured with shed-  
Hus a failure from drought. The Fortune arrived Nov. 9.  
Winslow writes of lemon juice as useful. - "Bring  
Paper, and lined oyle for your Windows, and with  
Cotton yarne for your Lamps."

Mr Cushman, having spent a month at Plymouth, sail-  
ed Dec. 13. - afterwards published reasons for removing  
to Plymouth. But of dissolute people he said, "their  
rooms are better then their companies".

#### Chap. I.

The Pilgrims seemed selected for a work.

#### Chap. II

Two companies were incorporated by King James in one patent  
dated Apr. 10, 1606. First company of members of London  
34° to 41° W. - Second company from Bristol, Dept. Ply-  
mouth &c. 38° to 45°. not to settle within 100 miles of each other.  
Robert Cushman & John Carter went to meet with the Southern or  
Virginia company to see if the King would grant liberty of  
conscience. did not succeed.  
At length the Pilgrims obtained a patent from the Va. company.



Patent was taken out by Mr John Wincol. in 1619, with-  
out Liberty of conscience. But it was not used.

Finally an arrangement was made with the Merchant Adven-  
tures -

The Gentlemen concerned in the old patent for North Virgin-  
ia, obtained a new patent for New England. for the planting  
Ruling, ordering, and governing of W. E. - the basis of all  
Patent patents. Patent not signed till Nov. 3. 1620

A patent was afterwards taken out for the Pilgrims by John Pierce  
Chap. III. The Merchant Adventurers imposed hard terms on the Pil-  
grims - to be a division of effects in 7 years.

In 1625; the Adventurers broke up, two thirds deserting  
the cause of the Pilgrims. - Took the fishing stage at Cape  
Ann - refused to give it up.

In 1626. The Pilgrims bought out the interest of the  
Adventurers for 1800 pounds. to be paid in annual  
instalments of 200 pounds.

#### Chap. IV.

The Church compact formed in Lincolnshire by  
Wm. Bradford & a few - was the foundation of civil  
& religious freedom in our country.

#### Chap. V

The plague among the savages of New England, August to Dec

#### Chap. VI

The Church at Leyden - John R. Vinson, his learning, piety &  
disunion with Episcopians, on Arminianism. Born 1576  
died 1625. sick 8 days, had continual inward agony

#### Chap VII

~~Extract~~ William Brewster and the Plymouth church  
Congregationalism

#### IX

The civil compact.

Circumstances of the settlement

#### XI

In the Amsterdam church - complaints were made  
against the Pastor's wife on account of her fashionable  
apparel. The Pilgrims were less tyrannical than the  
Church of England - who legislated on manners, sports, gar-  
ments &c.

Wm. Bradford. Born 1588. Sickly in early life - among people whose manners were corrupt. Ignorant around him studied the scriptures. joined the Puritans, scoffed at & persecuted. At 18 was active in the removal of the Church to Holland. Learned the art of dying in sickness. Had an estate in England, sold it. Married in England. Had an excellent education, especially in the languages. Had mingled much with various classes.

Sent back gunpowder and shot to Canonius in return for the arrows & rattlesnake skin. After a time the skins were returned.

Cotton Mather says Bradford was skilled History, Antiquity, Philosophy and Theology. Wrote much, most of which is lost. But was examined by other writers who give much of B's results in their own works.

In 1620, twelve persons who came in the May Flower were alive - with Martin wrote of Plymouth Church <sup>also attending to the evening</sup> with Bradfords spoke in manuscript before him.

Bradford was Governor nearly 37 yrs. Mr. Allerton - was assistant until 1624. Then 4 more assistants. Two more 1633.

No house of representatives till 1638.

1633. Edward Winslow Governor. Bradford, according to Gov. Winthrop "by impatience got off" - was liable to a fine. Died, 1657.

The First Sabbath - spent on an island in Plymouth Harbor.

XIV.

Thoughts on the first Meeting House and on worship. The fort was used as a place of worship.

XV.

Top of the Company died in Decr.

The wife of Bradford was drowned Dec 7

Dec. 24, Solomon Martin died

1621, Jan 1, Death of one of the number.

" 8. Death of Mr Christopher Martin.

" 29. Death of Rose Standish wife of Capt Standish.

Eight died in Jan.

Feb. 21. William White died and three others.

" 25. died Mary, wife of Mr Isaac Allerton. 17 died in Feb.

Mar. 24. died Elizabeth, wife of Edward Winslow. 19 died in March.

Half the company died in three months, of scurvy & other diseases.



In April Gov. Croom died - comes out of the field very sick  
complains greatly of his head. His wife dies five or  
six weeks afterwards - 44 died in four months -

50 had died by Nov.

The first graves were upon the first terrace or hill rising  
from the harbor just above Plymouth Rock. A little above  
this terrace were the Pilgrims houses - higher still is the  
hill of graves.

Remains of fort are still marked on Buryal Hill -  
remained till 1679. Gov. Bradford was buried here.

#### Chap. XVI

A company of 35 arrive in the Fortune to remain  
without provisions. Hall also to ~~steeply~~ the ship with  
provisions for her return voyage - colony put on  
short allowance. By decree they are pinched with  
famine. At this time the Sparrow with seven  
passengers arrives. But no victuals. Sent John Weston  
who deserted the Pilgrims, to settle a plantation of his own  
Na Winslow writes. "at noon I have seen men stagger  
by reason of faintness for want of food"

In the end of June, 1622, two ships entered the harbor with  
50 or 60 men, to plant for Weston - These were pro-  
vided with provisions

Immediately after the Sparrow arrived, went to the eastward  
and obtained an amount of bread that would give  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb  
per day to each person of the company, which was served  
out daily. The Indians insult them for their weakness.

Since was the fort built.

The crop was hearty. Corn was obtained of the Indians  
1623. Brought from Jamestown in May to middle of July.

A fast was appointed and fields sown before ~~the~~  
next morning. Always plenty after Sept. 5, 1623

#### Chap. XVII

First church organized in N. E. at Salem, 1629. Brethren  
laid on hands.

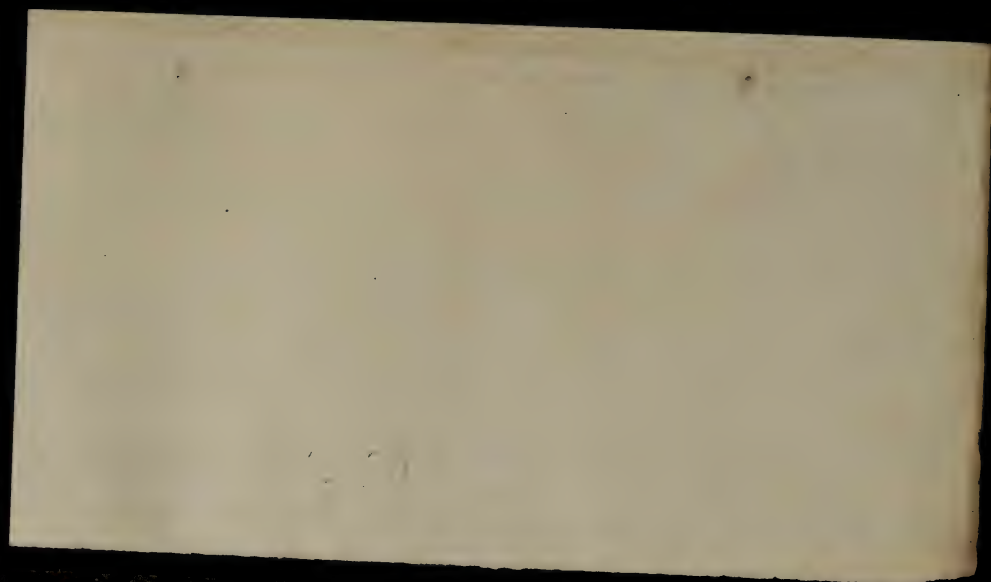
#### Chap. XVIII

Samuel Brown and his brother were sent back from Salem  
to England for adhering to the forms of the Church of England.

Chap. XIX  
King Charles grants high commission to Arch. Laud to  
overturn the religious & civil policy of the colonies.

Mass 1st & 69th make bayonet charge  
at Blenheim





Dorchester, Massachusetts  
Patent revoked &c — 1635: Gov. Winslow imprisoned in Eng-  
land. 1634 Gov. Endicott erases the Red over from the  
kings colors at Salem, as an emblem of Pederj - rendered  
unable to see off for one year.

Chap. XX  
at close of 1623, Lyford, a minister is sent by a party of the Mer-  
chant Adventurers, as the Plymouth pastor. Conspires <sup>with Oldham</sup> against the  
colony, - detected by Bradford. Oldham expelled the colony -  
Lyford confesses - but is banished 2 months after -  
1629. Mr Smith, who came over with the Salem colonists, went to  
Plymouth their minister.

Chap. XXI  
John Billington for contempt of Capt. Mendenhams orders, <sup>continued to be</sup> was tied  
together neck & heels, pardoned.

Second Affair 1629. Billington, parties tied together neck & heels -  
1630. Billington hung for murder. shot his victim, tried by the  
forms of law. Pilgrims went by the Hebrew law, at once redressed  
capital crimes - from 150. by English law. To 10  
enforced the law of Primogeniture.

Chap. XXII  
The first Town meeting

Chap. XXIII  
Gov. Bradford had a letter book, only a fragment of which is preserv-  
ed

Chap. XXIV.  
Antiquities of Plymouth

---

Familiar Letters of John Adams and  
his wife, Abigail Adams - Edited by C. F. Adams  
Valuable as giving a picture of the times of the  
Revolution - They likewise breathe a sterling  
spirit.



The German element in the war of the Revolution  
Steuben, Kalb. German mercenaries.

Steuben born Nov. 15. 1730. Studied at the Jesuits' colleges of Keisse and Breslau - entered an army young his father was a military man - Steuben was in the wars of Frederick the Great - rose to be upon the staff of the King. — Joined the army of Washington in 1778. drilled recruits, appointed inspector-general - improved the discipline - In May 1778, when Lafayette was cut off - the army was ready to march in his support in 15 minutes - Steuben assisted to reform the broken ranks of Lee at Monmouth, appointed to the command of a division in July 1778 - but afterwards attended to the duties of his inspectorship - 1779, wrote & printed "Steuben's Regulations" - Bayonets were not used in the army, but as the result of Steuben's labors, Mifflin's fort was taken at the point of the bayonet without firing a gun. — Was the organizer of the American Army. — Was on Washington's staff. — Was on the American court-martial -

Accompanied Greene when appointed to the Southern army - rode together - pitched at Chester - Steuben took command in Va. to support the Southern army & checked Arnold in Va. At Yorktown commanded a division, first brought on terms for surrender - After the surrender he returned north and resumed his place as inspector-general. Went to Canada to make arrangements to take possession of the military posts to be surrendered at the peace.

After a struggle of eight years his claims upon the country were acknowledged by congress settled on annuity of \$2500 upon him, ~~and~~ passed most of his time at New York, thus far - was appointed one of the regents of the University of New York. N. York. W. Jersey. Penn. & Va. made him grants of land. That in N. York in what is now called Steuben, 82 miles north of Utica - 16,000 acres. Said plans to build a manor and settle the lands.



A cultivated mind, strong friendships. In 1794 was president of board of commissioners for fortifying the northern & western frontiers of N. York. Nov. 25. 1794, was stricken with a palsy. Left side paralyzed - died the 27<sup>th</sup>. Buried the next day near a hemlock tree at the north of the house. Early in present century coffin was removed to a hillside nearby, where a slab marks the last resting place.

## John Kalb

Born June 29. 1721, at the German town of Hüttendorf - a peasant. In 1743 was a lieut. in a body of German infantry in the service of France. His teacher was Marshall Saxe - was at Fontenoy - did duty in the garrisons of Pfalsburg and Cambray previous to the seven years war. The peace of 1763 found him a lieut. col. in rank. Took part in nearly all the great battles of the war. 1764 married in Paris.

1766: Sent by the French government to America as a spy. 1768, Jan 12. reached Philadelphia - made reports of the

State of the country. Jan 25. Started for N. York. In crossing the Delaware, with the overboard five men, they were drifted upon an island, boat lost, sunk, horses & baggage lost. At 11 o'clock the poor boy died - at three, Mr George, a passenger. - Rescued in the morning but some lost fingers and toes, one a leg. Kalb father in ice water and was more fortunate. In one report he says, "it can not be denied that children swear away when like ants. - Made report from Boston. - Then went to Halifax. His letter reached his wife with their seals broken. Therefore he returned to France. Arrived in Paris, June 12. 1775. Count de Broglie took Kalb to Metz with him; commander was appointed a brigadier-general for the Islands. Was to go as a volunteer, on leave, without impairing his position in the French army - Accepted of Silas Deane - Came to America with Lafayette. arrived June 13. 1777.



After considerable delay was appointed a  
major general, set out for the army Oct 13.  
Was sent to examine the fortifications of Red Bank with  
St. Clair & Knox. His estimate of Washington was  
unfavorable to his capacity as a general, but it  
was modified afterward. He finally considered  
Washington the only man fitted for this position,  
was opposed to the selection of the camp of  
Valley Forge - as involving too much risk.

Was appointed second in command in the <sup>proposed</sup>  
expedition to Canada under Lafayette. This ex-  
pedition was to detach Lafayette from Washington  
by the Conway Cabal, shared the hardships of  
the army but was not in the battles for four  
more campaigns - His division consisted of one  
regt from Delaware & seven from Maryland, - 2 Buzells  
one under Smallwood from Maryland, the other under Eist  
2030 men. In 1780 marches with his division to  
the South. July 13. <sup>camp on Beech run</sup> receives letter from Gates an-  
nouncing his own appointment to the command, Gates  
reached Wilcox Mills on the Deep River - ordered army to  
be ready to march next day by direct road to Camden.  
The armies met in a pine forest in the night, after  
some fighting they paused, Gates called a council  
Kalt had previously advised not to make the march  
through this barren country, & had advised that Armand's  
raw cavalry remain at Clermont as well as the army.  
Council shut in rear of the American lines. Gates said  
what had we better do? an ominous silence followed  
Stevens first spoke, We must fight, We must fight,  
then said Gates, The Virginian militia first broke  
carrying the North Carolinians with them. Gates went  
after them. Dense fog. Sometime before Kalt was aware  
of the flight & left with and seated. Kalt led the charge  
three times, three times repulsed. Horse shot under him, wounded

in head, sabre, led the charge on foot - at last the Marylanders broke, Kalk fell with 11 wounds, was stripped to his shirt when Cornwallis rode up and ordered him to be cored for: Lived three days - died the 19th, monument at Camden.

## German Mercenaries

Maximilian the Moneyless instead of calling upon his feudal lords, raised an army of free burghers & peasants. Thus the means of making & continuing war changed. The most money coined the day - German recruiting men made a machine.

Brunswick 4000 infantry under Baron Riedesel.  
 " 300 light dragoons

Hesse Cassel (1st division) (In this division were cols Rahl & Donop)  
 8397 - De Heister. Aug 12. 1776 entered

at York Bay, 27th took part in battle of Long Island  
 (second division) 3997 landed at New Rochelle in Oct.

According to Kalk.

	who men furnished	no returned home
Brunswick	5723	2708
Hesse-Cassel	16992	10482
Hesse-Hanau	2422	1441
Waldeck	1225	505
Anspach	1644	1183
Schalt-Zerbst	1160	984
Total loss 11,853		

England paid about seven million pounds sterling.



Calver's History of New England (Abridgement)  
Vol. I.

Roger Conant, John Woodbury, John Baldh & Peter Salprey, 1627, stayed at Waukeag to the hazard of their lives -

1628, immigrants to Salem. Edicott conducted the party -

1630 Winthrop, Gov. arrived at Salem. removes to Charlestown then to Shrewsbury.

1648? system of common schools established, A town of 50 households should maintain a school. - one with a hundred families should maintain a grammar school.

1651, John Clark a religious teacher & physician of Wrothport, Stadrick Holmes, a minister of a church in Seekonk, and John Crandall of Wrothport, Baptists, went to Lynn, Mass. held a meeting at William Witter's, were tried and fined. Clark's & Crandall's fines were paid by friends. Holmes was whipped -

Vol. II. Chap. X. Book II. Prosecution of the Quakers, which resulted in the execution of William Robinson, Marmaduke Stevenson, on Boston Common in 1659, of Mary Dyer in 1660. and of William Leedra in 1661. - When the authorities desisted from the further execution of the law on account of the opposition -

1664. Royal commissioners arrive from England

1665. New Netherland occupied for the Duke of York. The colony of New Haven united with that of Conn. Commissioners of the N. E. Colonies resolve to meet only once in three years.

The royal commissioners visit and obtain obedience of Plymouth, R. Island & Conn. colonies.

In Mass. the contest next comes. The Commissioners claim to sit as a Court of Appeals, without summoning juries. The Govt. Court forbids their holding a court.

1667 The confederacy becomes only a shadow. Anderson falls from power. The Caval follow. succeed

1672. New York recovered by the Dutch.  
1674. Baptists become to be tolerated under Gov.  
Sewall. A decree of banishment in 1668 which  
was not carried into effect. Had meeting on <sup>previous to 1674</sup> Middle Island

### Philip's War

1675. Sansaman killed on a pond in Middleborough. three  
Indian murderers tried, two hung, one shot.  
June 14. Plymouth magistrates wrote a friendly letter to Philip, <sup>page 90.</sup> advising to  
June 20. Two houses burned at Wrenge  
" 23. A dozen more houses rifled  
" 24. Englishman killed there  
" 25. Several others killed  
" 28. Capt. Moorely had skirmish, one man killed, one wounded  
next morning 5 or 6 Indians killed  
May. Savage occupied Mount Hope, where found heads of  
eight men raised on poles.  
Meanwhile Philip fell upon Dartmouth, Taunton & Mid-  
dletown burning and butchering.  
In July Mass. Gov. obtained a treaty with Wampanagetts.  
July 14. Attack on Mendon by the Wampanagetts  
Aug 2. Ambush on a mass at Brookfield  
July 30. Philip left Swamp of Pocasset, succeeded in reaching  
the Wampanagetts Aug. 1.  
Aug 3-5. Inhabitants collected in a fortified house & besieged  
by the Indians. Relieved by Col. Willard.  
" 22. English family butchered at Lancaster.  
Willard proceeded to Hadley where he remained 2 or 3  
weeks.  
Sept. 1. Attack on <sup>Sperfield</sup> Hadley 2 men killed. houses & burned  
Hadley. - appearance of Col. Goffe.  
" 2. 8 or 10 men killed at Northfield. Capt Beers had battle within  
3 miles of the place. lost 20. Killed 25 Indians.  
May treat afterward, soon after went to Northfield and brought  
off the inhabitants.



- Sept. 9. Meeting of Commissioners of the three colonies at Boston  
 agree to raise 1000 soldiers  
 Nothing was recorded about a wide conspiracy
- " 18. Bloody Brook - Capt Lathrop of Ipswich with 90 soldiers  
 and 18 wagons with their teamsters, ambushed by Indians in  
 a swamp. Only 7 or 8 escaped - Had gone from Hadley to bring  
 grain from Deerfield. Deerfield abandoned -
- Oct. 25 Springfield attacked - The nighting Indians had been  
 friendly.
- " 19. Attack on Hatfield; Repulsed with considerable loss to Indians
- Oct 18. Canonchet, a Narragansett chief agreed to deliver up  
 hostile Indians in his tribe. Failed to do it.  
 The commissioners agreed to raise 1000 additional troops  
 to act in the Narragansett country.
- Dec. 7 The main troops marched from Dedham to Attleborough
- " 10 Reached Seekonk
- Dec 2. English houses at Worcester burned
- " 5. 15 persons murdered at Pettyquamscutt
- Two companies of foot & one of horse under Maj. Appleton of  
 Ipswich & two companies from Plymouth under Maj. Bradford  
 were at Wickford. Dec 13 marched & joined Maj. Trecat  
 with 5 companies of English & 50 Mohegan allies, at Petty  
 quamscutt. The Narragansett fort was in South King  
 town. 5 or 6 acres of upland surrounded by a swamp. Pelleted  
 off, one entrance over a felled tree for a bridge defended by  
 a blockhouse.
- Dec 19. Marched 18 miles, arrived at fort at 1 P.M. immediate attack.  
 Main troops in rear. Plymouth companies (two) next - then  
 Connecticut. Fight lasted two or three hours. English loss  
 70 killed, 180 wounded. Military strength of the Narragansetts  
 broken. Emb destroyed. Army returned to Seekonk  
 some night
- 1676  
 Feb. 5 Main troops returned to Boston
- " 8 Commissioners called for 600 troops to rendezvous  
 at Brookfield in 3 weeks.
- " 10. Attack on Lancaster. Town destroyed. Part killed, part taken

Captives, the rest removed to Boston. Mrs. Browlandson - taken  
captives, wandered with the Indians, in Mass. near Wachusett  
(mountain) at one time. Saw Philip two or three times. Ran-  
somed in three months.

Feb 21. Sudfield attacked. 20 English killed. half the town burnt.

And Hay & Chelmsford attacked. At Eel River 11 Eng. killed.  
Mar. 13. Boston burnt. Attack on Northampton Mar. 14

" 17 Warwick. R. I. burnt. Destruction of all Eng. houses  
between Ware against Bay and Paucatuset River

" 26 Marlborough destroyed. & abandoned by inhabitants.  
at same hour, Capt Pierce of Plymouth with 50 Eng -  
20 friendly natives, burnt Canochet; war-nearby  
all killed! same day a massacre at Springfield  
The Marlborough Indians defeated by a company for And-  
bury many killed. 40 houses at Rehoboth Mar. 28

" 29, 30, 30 or 40 houses burnt in Providence, one house contained  
the early records.  
In April & May various other places were wholly  
or partially sacked & burnt

Apr. 6 & 27 Capt. Benison of Conn. defeated & captured many  
Indians in the Warehamsett country. Canochet was  
sent to Stonington - & put to death by Indian allies

" 18 Capt. Wadsworth defeated himself plain at Sudbury.  
May 8. Mass of Indians<sup>300</sup> destroyed at Turner's Falls, but  
another party of Indians came up & Capt. Field  
at Glozoke second in command led back to Hat-  
field troops with great loss.

May 18. Vigorous measures were adopted by the Gen. Govt  
" 30 Attack 600 or 700 Indians upon Hatfield. were

Driven off. Wadsworth killed & captured more than 50 in Dudley

June 8. May. Talbot killed & captured more than 50 in Dudley  
" 9 Capt. Henshew - 35 near Lancaster

" 12 Dudley attacked. Indians beaten off.  
June & July wandering parties of Indians were killed  
or captured. Others murdered voluntarily.  
The remaining Indians did not prove so loyal as  
was anticipated. Aug 12, Philip was shot by



an Indian under command of Capt Church, escaping from  
Mount Hope. His hands were brought to Boston, his head  
carried to Plymouth & exposed on a pole.

The War in Maine was continued long afterwards & brought to  
a close in 1678.

In Plymouth Mass 10 or 12 towns had been wholly destroyed  
& 40 others more or less damaged by fire, about two thirds of the  
whole - 500 or 600 men, soldiers had been killed - one in  
10 or 12 of the whole - Indian chiefs & others were executed at  
Boston & Plymouth - and many Indians sold into slavery  
in the West Indies.

Palfrey thinks that there was not a great conspiracy & con-  
viction among the Indians to begin, early on the war.

The colonies paid the debts incurred with calling upon England

1676  
Mass. Edward Randolph arrived at Boston - from England with letters  
from the King - was agent to ~~from~~ <sup>for</sup> claims of Mason in N. H. &  
of Gorges, also to look after execution of Navigation laws which  
provided for trade in English vessels from English ports: Is not favored  
by the Gov. & authorities.

At Portsmouth, As Randolph says, he was received with a cordial  
welcome, also with favor at Plymouth.

Minion to England, Wm Stoughton, conservation and John  
Bulkely, considered to favor the charter.

1677. Rights of Gorges bought by Mass. - A collector and  
Governor was proposed for Mass. Decision that W. H.  
was not included in the Mass. charter. That the colony  
must ask pardon for coining money. That colony laws  
must be reformed.

The same Court said that the laws of Mass were bounded within  
the four seas.

1679. The English government desists from further steps  
against Mass. on account of want of business  
from other important affairs, and the Commissioners  
return home, - Stoughton returns to N. E. about  
the same time.

" Bradstreet elected Governor.

Agents to Mass. The King demanded the admission of  
members of the church of Eng. to franchise & office, &c.  
Randolph went to W. H. to organize a government -  
- appointed collector &c. in England.  
Troops were to serve for his Majesty &c. - Ancient  
claims of W. H. relinquished.

In answer to the King's letter, the Genl. Court, 1680, declined  
to send over other agents to England. This was the most delicate  
point in dispute.

Randolph seizes vessels but is defeated in the courts.

The King again sends a letter requiring the colony to send  
- agent with full powers immediately. Before its arrival  
the court had appointed a fast. Upon receipt of letter  
Wm. Stoughton & Samuel Nowell were appointed agents.  
Stoughton declined, John Richards appointed in his place.

Randolph returns to England. Makes <sup>1681</sup> adverse reports & recom-  
mendations. After Randolph went, the Court repeals some  
laws & enacts others. June 3 - letter sent to King, delay  
in sending the messengers. Dec 17. Randolph returns  
Deputy & chief officer of the King. Brings another letter  
from the King threatening a writ of quo warranto. Court  
replies that they have sent Joseph Dudley & John Richards, &  
make other conciliating acts. Messengers instructed  
not to agree to anything which would restrict the  
liberties granted by the royal charter.

In these times there were two parties in the colony, Danforth  
deputy - Governor lead the popular party.

A moderate party of which were Gov Bradstreet, Stoughton  
& Dudley, Assistants. The clergy were beginning to be  
divided, Joseph Dudley was the ruling spirit of the mod-  
erate party.

The agents, Sept. 20, 1682, presented their cause, and were  
informed that they must stay in England & unless they  
obtained full powers, a writ of quo warranto would be issued  
of the next court of Kings Bench.

Feb. 9. <sup>1683</sup> Genl. Court issued new commission and new  
instructions to its agents, appointed a fast.



1683. June 27, Randolph had previously returned to England & upon this date the threatened writ of quo warrants was issued which was to bring the colony before a court in London to defend the charter. Randolph brings the notice. The agents return. The court appoint Joseph Humphreys, a London barrister as their attorney to look after the case & delay it as much as possible. At Lersey St, Nov 15, the magistrates gilded and voted an address to the King submitting. The deputies consented not. Dudley, constant, was in favor of submission. At election May 1684, he was dropped.

1684 June 21, Court of Chancery, to which the case had been transferred, decreed the charter vacated. Charles was now an absolute monarch. Maine after its purchase from Georges, had a Gov. appointed by Mass. — The Narragansett country, 1683, given up to Conn. Conn. yields without resistance to the encroachments of the King.

1685. Feb. 6, King Charles died suddenly.

" Apr. 20 King James proclaimed in Boston  
Randolph busy to have new government for colonies formed.

May 12. Last annual election.

" 14, Randolph arrives with commissions for the functionaries of the new government, which extended over Mass. W. M., Maine & the King's Province. His Assembly  
A President, Deputy - President and 16 councillors  
Dudley - President - Strongston, Deputy - President  
Randolph, other members of the Council

" 20. The court abdicated the government under protest.

A writ of quo warrants was made out against R. Island. Randolph served another against Conn. which the colony resisted but the controversies were brought to an end by the arrival at Boston

1786. Dec 20, of Sir Edmund Andros with a commission as governor of N. England. Andros had council appointed by the King. They passed laws which were to have the royal sanction. Andros could constitute courts of justice —



whose decisions were subject to appeal to the King.  
Appointal officers -- to cope with planters for the payment  
of quit rents -- was to continue the Church of England  
impose taxes -- Andros was a Col of a regiment in the army.

Suddenly appointal censor of the press. He and  
thoughtful appointal judges of the Superior Court  
A law was made to raise taxes  
Took the old South Church in which to hold Episcop. service  
Wills must be probated at Boston, excessive fees for  
new patents to be taken out for the ownership of land  
Every town but three in Essex county refused to take  
part in the arbitrary imposition of taxes.  
In Ipswich Rev John Wise met at house of John Appleton  
who had been an assistant, and agreed to oppose the tax.  
They and four others were tried at Boston, imprisoned and  
fined.

Demanded and received quitrents - gave away  
lands long owned by others - Common lands given to friends  
1687. Andros takes the government of Conn. Oct. 31.  
Travels through that colony, appoints courts, sheriffs,  
Justices of the Peace, Military officers, & officers of revenue, &c.  
Readers forbidden to trade from town to town. Taxes  
made more oppressive. Only one town meeting to be  
held in a year. Local laws superseded by those of the Gov.  
No person allowed to move out of the country without permission.  
Extortions practiced on the quit-rent system.  
Vindictive prosecution of Rev Mr. Winwall of Danbury

1688. After return from journey to Maine, Andros, June,  
received a new commission, to extend his government  
over ~~the~~ New York, & W. York. - Intending to be licensed -  
Went to New York (July) & Jersey (August) [The Gov. was to be  
assisted by a council of 12 members, 5 a quorum].  
At W. York heard of the birth of a Prince of Wales.  
Passed a month at Albany. To treat with the Five Nations.  
Holds consultation at Hartford with principal men and  
native chiefs. Went up to Northfield [Englishman lately  
murdered near Springfield, at Northfield] The provincial  
government sent troops to Casco Bay to protect the settlers.  
~~Between~~ Mather who had left stealthily went to England  
and had five interviews with the King - effected nothing.  
Saw a force unsuccessful against the Indian Indians. Established  
11 forts which were garrisoned. At Penamnick heard of apprehend  
ed movement of the Prince of Orange, issued a Proclamation



to be on the alert for any foreign foe. It was thought that Andros wanted to hold N. England for King James, in case the parent country regained her freedom.

Returned to Boston more unpopular than ever.

1688 Some Sudbury men <sup>April</sup> prosecuted for believing Indian accusations against Andros, & found over for trial at next court.

Apr. 4 John Winslow brings a copy of the <sup>Letter</sup> ~~Proclamation~~ of the Prince of Orange. He was arrested and imprisoned for

bringing treasonable papers - at Hill.

" 18. The people rise and ~~for a~~ restore the former government. Randolph and others imprisoned.

Andros sends to the ministers and a few others for a conference which they decline.

Fifteen principal gentlemen send to Andros to deliver up the government and fortress of Athol.

A boat sent from the filigati. Rose, was to take off the Governor was taken & the marines held.

Andros obtained leave to send a messenger to the Town House in State Street where were the new authorities.

Afterward he and party went disarmed to the Town House, whence some went to jail, and himself under close guard to Mr. Wether's House.

" 19 The Castle surrendered to the militia - The Governor removed to the Fort.

Andros was arrested in the Warrington country and a guard was put about his house in Roxbury to secure him against violence.

May 26 Proclamations King William and Queen Mary <sup>are</sup> made.

" 29 They are proclaimed with great rejoicing.

June 5. A General Court including a new house of Deputies assembled.

" 27. Sir Edmund Andros sent in a demand for the release of his friends and of himself. But they were held further.

Fernando de Soto, by J. S. C. Abbott.

Born in 1500 at Xeres, of noble family poor, was sent to school - at a university, by Don Pedro de Avila, served under him in Darien. - with Pizarro in Peru. - opposed Pizarro's bar-  
barities. After the execution of the Inca; challenged Pizarro to personal combat. His <sup>half</sup> was the heroic in the conquest of Peru.

1533. Nov. Cuzco taken

1534. Early in the year de Soto returned to Spain.  
Was married to Isabella, daughter of the wicked Don Pedro, after a 15 yrs engagement

After two years organized the Florida expedition. 950 men assembled at San Lucar to embark  
1538. Apr 5 sailed - 7 ships & 3 smaller vessels - was appointed governor of Cuba. Sailed at St. Jago de Cuba, then the capital of the island

1539. May, sailed from Havana for Tampa Bay, 1000 men and 350 horses - A fight with the Indians at the disembarkation. Porculla, Lieut-General goes to the relief of the soldiers on shore. Moved to village of Ucita, about 6 miles. Houses built of timber, thatched with palm leaves. Large and commodious many, with several rooms, furniture convenient and some elegant. Dresses artistic and ornamental. Beautiful shawls & Carpets &c. Had art of rich coloring - Not acquainted with iron. Could temper copper. Cultivated the ground as well as hunting and fishing. - de Soto occupied the houses as barracks. Took a few Indian stragglers, learned that he was doomed by the Indians for the atrocities of Narvaez who had been there.

Juan Ortiz came to be Soto, a Spaniard who had been 20 yrs with the Indians.  
Sent Gallegos with a free to an Indian chief about 100 miles distant Ucita took refuge in a swamp. Porculla was unsuccessful in an attempt to attack him - threw up his commission and returned to Trinidad.

Capt Calderon left with garrison de Soto marches, in two days reaches Chucobo, now said to be Chickasaw - pressed on to Uriburacora, suffered near head of Millstone River



Place deserted - reached the old Indian place called Pala-  
Klikaha. deserted. - the chief was Secera, returns a written  
reply to De Soto. He wants no peace - De Soto did not injure  
the village, a property of the Indians - Heret went 60 miles to  
Ocali, North East. 600 houses, a cultivated country, people had  
fled. After 6 days Ocali induced to visit the Spanish camp.

After three days march reached Ochile a fortified place, 50  
large buildings, constructed of timber. Supposed just south of Alla-  
chua prairie - House of chief was nearly 300 ft in length, 120 width  
& outbuildings - surprised the people by the sudden entry, region  
densely populated - There were three brother chiefs, one came  
to Ochile in three days - the third and most powerful was Vita-  
chues - who was sent for but returned a patriotic reply -

De Soto remained 8 days at Ochile - Vita chues was induced to  
receive the Spaniards - but forms a conspiracy to destroy the  
Spaniards. by assembling 10,000 warriors armed with weapons  
concealed nearby - De Soto was previously informed - arranged  
his army in battle array opposite - signals were given almost  
simultaneously. Battle lasted the whole day, Vitachues  
was secured & four of his principal men - De Soto released  
them the latter. In a conspiracy in the camp afterwards Vitachues was  
slain - 1300 warriors in both conspiracies.

March 12 miles encamped on Suwanee, (supposed). In their march  
assailed by Indians - after 30 miles more came to Osachile. 200  
houses, deserted. Indian towns always built upon some gentle  
slopes of land. Osachile is now Old Town (supposed)

Marched in the Appalachian Country, about 30 leagues west  
great battle in a <sup>passing</sup> morass - Van the Uche by fighting - now 300 miles  
from Tampa Bay - 6 miles beyond was Ahayceer - 250 houses  
well built and of large size. Chief Capafi, Yitherto the chief was of  
the same name as the town. Supposed near Tallahassee. Expedition  
sent out, one to St. Marks where was met by Pucraes expedition  
Took up winter quarters at Ahayceer. The chief, Capafi, con-  
cealed himself in a morass about 25 miles distant, in a fort -  
sent out Indians to fight the Spaniards. De Soto went &  
conferred with him. His warriors still were hostile. It was agreed that  
the chief should go to his friends and persuade them. While his keepers



more asleep. the fat chief crept on his hands and knees into the bushes where his friends bore him away on a litter.

Including soldiers, Indian slaves, were about 1500. Receives supplies <sup>in the</sup> way of St Marks. Coln Calderon arrives from Santa. His canoes explored along the coast and entered Pensacola Bay.

1540 In March. De Soto marches for Copachiqui in the North East.

30 miles by a stream. supposed to be found in silver & gold.

In three days entered Copachiqui. over canyons. Here 78 Spaniards were caught away from their main force and were set upon by an equal number of Indians who killed six and mortally wounded the 7th. In three days entered Achise. the people were friendly. He continued 11 days. then entered the province of Cofa. Indians furnished provisions. Remained 5 days. Left his cannon here after firing it at an oak. In 6 days reached Cofague. Its chief sends 4000 warriors & 4000 workers with De Soto to avenge the Copachiquians - between 800 & 900 Spaniards. - Became lost in the wilderness - sent out expeditions in quest of provisions.

Juan de Anasco <sup>in 3 days</sup> found a village and an accumulation of corn. sent 4 horsemen back to De Soto. Patofa with Anasco, stealthily murdered Indians of the village. Anasco retreated. This village was in the country of Cofachiqui. De Soto sent Patofa and his followers back. Found the country deserted, on account of the ravages of the Indians. but food in abundance. The first Indians they met approached De Soto with three profound reverences. soon followed an interview with the sovereign queen of the country - A young Indian conducting a party to the queen mother, kills himself. At Talomeco found an edifice 300 ft in length & 120 in breadth. which contained the dead, obtained pearls buried with them found 40 bushels. The river on which they were has been variously supposed to have been the St Helena, the Beonah, the Ogeechee & the Savannah. To prevent quarrels between his own men and the natives, & fearing treachery, De Soto held the queen a prisoner on his march. Col. Baskett in his history of Alabama says De Soto rested on the Savannah opposite Silver Bluff. On the eastern side was Cutifemuchiqui where he found the Indian Queen. This is the tradition of the Indians & old traders.



In Barnwell County, S. C.

May 1, started along eastern bank of Savannah River, crossed  
Tennessee R., until reached Coosa River - At confluence  
of the Oostanaula and Etowa found Indian town  
Chiacha, near Rome. The Queen escaped. Passed on  
a fine hilly country of 60 miles, came to district of Guachula.  
The Chief, friendly, received Be Soto with pomp! glittering  
robes & weapons in style. Village of 300 spacious houses.  
Chief lived on an artificial mound. Supposed to have down the  
Etowa, 80 miles, came to Chiacha, site of Rome probably. Obtained  
corn, remained 14 days. Women obtained pearls. Be Soto even-  
sionally saw a hatchet of gold & copper.

July 2. Arrived at Asote, in Alabama, the chief a fierce warrior  
Be Soto met him in the public square. Passed along for 300 miles  
supposed through counties Benton, Talladega, Coosa, Tallapoosa,  
treated hospitably.

July 15, came to Coosa. Received with great display on the part of  
the natives, natives played flutes, 3 or 4 houses. Situated  
on the Coosa between Talladega and Tallapoosa creeks  
Spent 20 days at Coosa. - Entered territory of Tuscaloosa.  
comprising nearly all Ala. & Miss. The son of the chief was  
sent to him. Taller than any man in the army. Be Soto proceeded  
onward, met the chief in County of Montgomery supposed, remained  
two days. When he left the chief accompanied him. Through counties  
Montgomery, Lowndes, & southern part of Dallas. came to Biache  
passed the Ala. river probably in upper part of Wilcox county. The chief  
suspected of treachery. Approached Mobile the capital, on  
Choctaw Bluff, probably, on W. W. side of Ala. river, in Clarke Co.  
On a plain, 80 very large houses, each one of which would accommodate  
1000 men. Oct. 18 entered the town, surrounded by high wall of the  
Received by bands of soldiers with flutes & dancing girls. Be Soto was  
appointed to quarters in the town, his soldiers outside. It was found  
that the houses were filled with warriors, not a child and scarcely a  
woman to be seen. Be Soto had his meal prepared. Invited the  
chief in order to seize him, messenger at third invitation was set upon  
A cavalier struck the Indian dead with his sword. As his son - The  
war whoop was sounded for the battle. 10000 concealed warriors



De Soto had 2 or steel-clad soldiers with him. Fought & re-  
treating through the gate into the plain. 5 Spaniards killed.  
De Soto & others wounded. Regained their horses, made a dreadful  
havoc, 100 horsemen. The Indians withdrew within the walls.  
The town stormed, and burnt. The Indians cut down by the  
horsemen. Battle lasted 9 hours. 82 Spaniards slain. Nearly  
all the rest more or less severely wounded. 45 horses shot.  
Clothing, armor, medicines, pearls &c consumed in the fire.  
6000 Indians estimated slain (burnt). The Chieftain supposed to have  
perished. — 1700 wounds, only one surgeon survived.

Remained 23 days. Guard of his fleet at Pensacola. Soldiers  
began to have a melancholic spirit. De Soto resolved to explore  
farther. Nov. 15. marched north with two days provisions, arrived  
in 5 days reach a supposed Indian town, Black water river, near  
Trie. Greene Co. on further side river, town of Cebuato, hostile  
large army of Indians. De Soto spent 12 days in building 2  
flat boats to cross the river. fought. Indians retreated & fortified  
themselves in a swamp. — proceeded 5 days west, to Four-  
bigger probably, crossed. Indian swamp but fled, went on several  
days. Dec. 18. reached a small village Chickasaw, supposed a this  
Gazoo. 2 or comfortable houses. Wintered here. Probably a-  
bandoned by the Indians. The chief of in those parts did not  
trust his person in the hands of the Spaniards.

It is said an Indian had his hands chopped with a hatchet  
& sent away for a warning, for stealing swine.  
Duplicity of Juan Ortiz, the interpreter. Early in March the  
treacherous chief attacked the camp, burnt the houses built  
of reeds. A fierce fight took place, De Soto fell from  
his horse but remounted, & pursued the Indians.

40 Spaniards slain. many more wounded, 50 horses  
had perished. The herd of swine almost all perished.  
Afterward were night attacks of Indians. The soldiers  
made a blanket of the long grass. Remained in new  
camp, 3 miles from Chickasaw, through marsh.

Apr. 1. marched west, 12 miles came to fortress 1200 ft.  
sq. three low gates. rear of fortress was probably the Gazoo  
of country of Tallahatchee. fort called Alabama. Bridges across  
the river. A second & third wall within the fort. De Soto  
formed 3 columns to attack the three entrances, seeing which  
the Indians pushed up the Spaniards, who pressed on, while



a party of horse attacked each plank. The Indians rushed back for the gates, which became clogged, & the Indians were cut down in a great slaughter. At the gates & within the fort. De Soto crossed the river at a ford not far off, and pursued the remaining Indians 3 miles. Several Spaniards were killed and 15 of the wounded subsequently died. In four days De Soto pursued his march west. - ~~did not~~ approach the sea lest the men would leave for home. At length they came to Chusaca on the banks of the Mississippi its first discovery. The dwelling of the Cacique was upon an artificial mound, 18 to 20 ft high, ascended by 2 ladders. He immediately assembled 4000 warriors. - was going to fight but De Soto obtained a truce. He stay 6 days. - then marched up the river for 4 days - encamped here 20 days. built 4 boats - crossed. - A whet is supposed the lowest Chickasaw Bluff. Boats broken up to pursue the nails. On 5 day of march west discovered a village of 400 dwellings on whet is supposed the St Francis river. natives made friendly offers. Province was Kaski. was probably same as occupied by Kaskaskias Indians. 20 miles up the river over the shade of the chief in region, as is supposed of Little Prairie not far from Chickasaw. found chief hospitable. His residence was upon a broad artificial mound, name was Casquin. Remained 3 days. May. a season of drought. The Cacique came to De Soto to pray for rain. Erected a gigantic cross on the western bank.

Casquin accompanied De Soto on his next march with 5000 well armed warriors & 8000 attendants armed with bows & arrows to take vengeance on Capaha being enemies. Three days to a point. the dividing line - 2 days more brought them to the thickly settled country where was the capital of the Cacique. 500 large houses. 9 miles from the Miss. - The Indians marched ahead, and made captives of 100 men women & children left behind. - the men were scalped & broke into the main-leum. Capaha retired to an island in the river and collected his warriors. De Soto, with 200 men & 3000 Indians embarked to attack him. The battle began. The Indians defeated De Soto was compelled to retreat. but Capaha sent messengers to treat. De Soto sent the Indian warriors home.



Casaka afterward with 100 warriors came boldly into his village visited and restored the mausoleum. De Soto tried to reconcile the two chieftains but in vain. Hearing of no gold he retraced his steps to Kaska. remained here 4 days. then went down the river 9 days - Aug 4 reached province of Quigate. on White river 40 or 50 miles from its mouth, probably. Thence marched N. West. for mountains. Some days after came to village called Coligou. on banks of White river. Marched south found Indians of greater civilization. In 9 days reached Janico. in Cayas country, on Salme river. obtained salt. - Now 4 days west came to a village. Indians showed fight, were driven into the village. the fight lasted till night when De Soto drew off. Several Spaniards killed, many more wounded. Next morning village abandoned. Savage. Women fought. Race ill-looking, shapeless heads. Province called Atala. Between upper Yachita and little Missouri, remained 4 days. Night attack from 3 directions - lasted till daylight. Neties armed with bows and arrows, javelins 9 or 10 feet long, pointed. The Indians fled. The Spaniards did not pursue. 4 killed many wounded. Delayed nearly 20 days - Went northwest to Utiensque. on Arkansas river possibly. deserted. found provisions. Wintered here. Death of Juan Ortiz the interpreter - De Soto determined to return to the Miss. establish a fortified colony. Build two brigantines to communicate with Cota - c - - - He followed the south side of the Arkansas for 10 days, crossed to north side. reached Amico. again crossed and reached Guachoya. 20 miles below the mouth of the Arkansas. On a Bluff on western bank of Miss. - After an attempt to plant a colony north of the Arkansas, De Soto returns to Guachoya, commenced building brigantines. Indians on East side of river hostile.

A slow fever aggravated by the climate placed him upon a sick bed. despondency oppressed him. Day after day the malady increased. Died on the 7th day after his attack. In 42 years. Buried in the Mississippi. Moscoro, successor of De Soto marched west for Mexico. Grijman fell in love with an Indian princess and deserted. Remained west for 3 months - to Downey, somewhat probably. now Oct. retraced their steps to Miss. Early in Dec. reached the Miss. near mouth of Arkansas. a forlorn band,



Built 7 brigantines. They embarked July 2. After two days - had fight with Indians in canoes for 7 days. On 16<sup>th</sup> day 48 men were cut off by the Indians. 20<sup>th</sup> day reached the Gulf. - sailed along coast, west - towards Mexico. Moscoro with 5 brigantines entered the river Panuco, now called Tampico. The Spaniards had a colony a few miles up the river. The survivors numbered 300.

## The Genesis of the New England Churches.

- Chap. I. Treats of the first meetings of the disciples - & first church organizations. A. D. 1-100.
- Chap. II. From the Primitive to the Papal. Steps by which power came to be centered in a head at Rome.
- Chap. III. What the Reformation did for church polity. Reformers found encouragement from secular powers each labored together against the influence of Rome. The reformers labored to restore the primitive gospel and did not care so much for the church organization & which the state managed. In this way national churches became organized. State established episcopacy where the principles of the reformers were more popular a presbytery was established. Calvin established a consistory, in which representatives of the laity were connected with the clergy - Francis Lambert proposed a scheme of ecclesiastical order for Hesse almost purely congregational, but it was not adopted. Luther was not prepared for it.
- Chap. IV. We skip the "morning star" of the day which had its sunrise in the 16<sup>th</sup> century. The reformation proper or a political began under Henry VIII, who became head of the Church in Eng. It became important that the popular mind be turned against Rome. Therefore the title (Tyndale) was permitted. The Puritans desired to reform the national church, at first non-conformists.

Act of Uniformity was passed in the first year of Elizabeth.  
1565. A royal proclamation demanding strict conformity  
In London 37 out of 98 declined, & were excluded from  
their ministry.

1570. Tho. Cartwright, Professor in Cambridge, earned a con-  
plete reformation by the government.

1581, High commission reconstituted. 44 commissioners  
of which 12 were bishops, several members of the Privy Council,  
others clergymen & laymen.

1583. John Copping & Eliasthathan executed for Congregationalism.  
Robert Brown went to Holland & afterward returned to the  
established church.

Chap VI.  
1586 Henry Barrowe and John Greenwood, imprisoned by the  
High Commission. Their defence before the com-  
mission. Brought up several times. For "Separation"

Chap. VII. Barrow carries on a controversy while in  
prison against the national church.  
George Giffard, of Meldons, a Puritan, found  
himself called upon to refute Barrow, in a treatise  
against the Separatists or Brownists.  
Dr. Robert Clome called them, Anabaptists.  
himself a conformist.

Greenwood writes answer to George Giffard, 1591.  
Other writings between Giffard on one side, and  
Barrowe & Greenwood on the other.

Francis Johnson, ministering to a the English merchants  
at Middelburg, Holland, was brought to be a Sep-  
aratist by reading a book by Barlowe & Greenwood.

1592. Chap VIII. Church of Separatists in London, F. Johnson chosen  
pastor. Persecutions

1593 Barrowe and Greenwood, after having been impris-  
oned 6 yrs. tried and hanged.

Chap IX.  
John Penry, born 1555, a Welshman. Went to Cambridge  
afterward to Oxford. St. Alban's Hall. Formed plans  
to evangelize Wales. Petitioned the Queen & Parliament.



Note. Printed publicly, & secretly. Courage and frankness  
before the High Commission.

1589. Flew to Scotland. Had not become a separatist.

1592. Returned to England, now for separation. On the day  
between the indictment of Barlowe & Greenwood and their  
condemnation to death, Perry was arrested. His last coun-  
sels and farewells written in prison have been preserved.  
He recommends his wife to read Ps. xxxviii. Isa. Lx, Lxi, Lxii,  
Lxiii, Matt. xx, Eod. xxii, 22; Job xxiv to xxviii.

1593. In May was tried & convicted, at Westminster Hall, on in-  
dictment founded on papers taken which had never been  
communicated to the public.

June 7. A. S. 5 o'clock P. M. carried on a cart from prison in South-  
wark, to the 2<sup>d</sup> milestone on the Kent road, near a brook called  
St. Thomas-a-Watering. Not permitted to utter a word at the  
scaffold, - almost sunset. John Perry was fearfully changed.  
Died in his 34<sup>th</sup> year.

#### Chap. X

The day after the death of Barlowe & Greenwood, act was passed  
of banishment for separatism. Supremacy over the religion  
of her subjects was the policy of Elizabeth, and converted anti-  
ritualists into Puritans, demanding a presbyterian church  
government. It had converted Puritans into Separatists &  
was now compelling Separatists to become Pilgrims.

Law first applied to Johnson & Church of London - They  
communicated with other churches in the different coun-  
tries of England. Dr Walter Raleigh estimated the Brownists at  
20,000

Dr Bacon continues the history of the Pilgrims chiefly  
in its ecclesiastical bearings until the establishment  
of the colony of Mass. Bay.

# Orators of the Revolution by Magoon

James Otis, born Feb. 5, 1725, at West Barnstable.

Graduated at Harvard in 1743. First college years was more devoted to social enjoyment than mental discipline but in junior year changed his habits & was industrious. After graduating devoted 2 yrs to elegant literature. Fond of best poets - excelled in pouring the whole spirit of an author into the most familiar extract. Wrote on Latin Composition & Greek Prose.

In 1745, began study of law with Mr. Gridley. Removed to Plymouth in 1748 & admitted to practice. Became an accomplished advocate. Married Miss Cunningham. Had one son & two daughters.

Argued against writs of assistance. Then, said John Adams, "the child Independence was born." Had the advocate General, resigned when came to the point of supporting writs of assistance.

Announced taxation without representation was tyrannical & that expenditures of public money without appropriation by the representatives of the people were arbitrary & therefore unconstitutional.

1761. Chosen to legislature. But timor, Otis was the leaders

1762. Published vindication of Acts of House of Reps. After words he was inclined to compromise. But returned to his wroth standing, - he had not changed sides.

1765. sent to Mount Vernon congress at N. York

1766. Returned to legislature

" June 3. Favored a gallery for the public to hear the debates of the legislature.

Not long before the 5<sup>th</sup> of March, 1770. Otis was murderously assaulted at the British coffeehouse in State St. which affected him mentally & physically, & from which he never recovered.

1783. May 23 Killed by lightning. at Andover where he resided.



New England Tragedies, by Longfellow  
John Endicott.

"A word that has been said may be unsaid,  
It is but air. But when a deed is done  
It cannot be undone, nor can our thoughts  
Reach out to all the mischiefs that may follow."

"For more, more becomes a magistrate  
Than the vindictive wrath which men call justice."

"The pulses of the nation should stand still."

"I did but guard the passage with the sword."

Pointed towards them, and they rushed upon it."

Bound towards Plymouth and the Pilgrims -  
stated that the Speedwell put back on account of the  
deceit of its Capt. who was expecting to remain a year  
on the new world. and not on account of the leak of the vessel.

When Winslow was on the way to visit Massasoit  
sick, we heard on the way that Massasoit was dead. Wins-  
low went to Inaugay, the residence of Corbitant, who it was  
thought would succeed Massasoit. - learned that Massasoit  
was not dead but would not probably live until Winslow reached  
him. Found Massasoit with house full of filthy Indians &c.  
Had his reason but his sight was gone. Gave, on the  
point of his knife a confection of many comfortable conserves,  
with some difficulty, first he had swallowed for two days -  
mouth bad, tongue thickly coated and greatly swollen.  
Washed his mouth, scraped his tongue & cleared him. Gave  
more conserves, more easily swallowed. In short time gave  
signs of improvement decided. Sight began to return.  
Made and gave him corn meal seasoned with strawberry  
leaves & sanafus root. Strained it through his pocket-  
handkerchief, gave half a pint, took with relish, after this  
improved rapidly. Some other Indians were sick it would  
seem with similar symptoms. Winslow killed a duck,  
made broth. Massasoit insisted on having the fat of the broth,  
took heartily of it, was sick, in the course of an hour, had  
violent vomiting, with bleeding at the nose, which  
continued for several hours, reduced again  
near to death but in course of time improved. When  
messengers returned from Plymouth with medicines and  
chickens, he did not need them.

In Plymouth colony, Quakers were whipped and banished  
but not hung. Isaac Robinson, son of Rev. John Robinson  
appointed to convince the Quakers, was himself converted  
to their doctrines. In the colony of Mass. Bay, Rawson  
the Secy, was called the Persecutor. His daughter Rebecca  
was deceived and married a worthless fellow who called  
himself Sir Thomas Hall Jun. went to England where she was deserted  
but maintained herself & child 13 yrs. & swallowed up by earthquake in Jan-  
march!



Mr Barnard treats briefly of the principal events in the history of Plymouth colony. Of the causes of King Philip's war and of some of the closing events of that war after the death of Philip, he writes more fully than I remember to have read in any other book in the town library.

Orators of the Revolution. By Maynor

- Samuel Adams born Sept 27, 1722. Graduated at Harvard 1740. When he took the second degree. His thesis was "Whether it be lawful to resist the Supreme Magistrate, if the Commonwealth cannot be otherwise preserved." Became member of legislature in 1765, was clerk of the house some years. — Was not an easy or eloquent speaker but commanded profound attention.
1763. when parliament designed to tax the colonies, Adams drew document first denying parliamentary supremacy & suggested union of colonies.
- Was member of first congress. was upon every important committee &c. — Was sagacious, had knowledge of men.
1772. Nov. 2. Moved a committee which was first became comm. of correspondence.
- Enlisted John Hancock in the patriot cause —
1775. Apr. 19. When he heard the guns, said, "Oh, what a glorious morning is this!"
- Five days before Bunker Hill, was exempted from Gates' summary proclamation. A select proposed Continental Congress. Was member of that congress, until 1781.
- member of Mass. Constitutional Convention. member and president of Senate. Member of convention that adopted Constitution of the United States.
- 1789-1794. Lieut. Governor.
- 1794-1797. Governor.
1803. Oct 3. Died. The last of the Puritans.
- Lived much resistance to oppression was his vocation

---

Josiah Quincy, Jun.

Born in Boston Feb 23, 1744. Graduated 1763. Second degree in due course there. Patriotism. Read law in office of Greatbridge Thatcher, who died in 1765. Kept the office & succeeded to a lucrative practice



1774 Aug. embarked for England on a secret mission  
1775 Mar 16 Embarked for Boston. desired most to have  
an interview with Samuel Adams or Joseph Warren  
Apr. 26. Expired with sight of his country. carried  
into Cape Ann. there buried -  
Creator of refined enthusiasm

John Hancock

Born at Quincy. 1737. graduated 1754.

1760. visited England. at coronation of George III.  
Inherited the wealth of an uncle. Father & grandfather  
ministers.

1774. Elected President of Mass. Provincial Convention.

1775. President of Continental Congress

1779. Gov. reelected until 1785. again 1787 - to 1793.  
when he died. Oct. 8.

1774. Dec. 5. Oration

Joseph Warren

John Adams

Had union of Enthusiasm & sobriety

For James the Dutch said For was most like Demosthenes. had  
combined reason, simplicity & vehemence.

Some think Pitt was like Demosthenes, on account of earnest-  
ness & energy

The result of great depth & acuteness in the same person  
is genius - Genius is the constructive faculty of the mind.

It is a accumulated condition and man of talents or heat or  
skillful architect is among a body of plodding mechanics

Dr Ezra Stiles. Timothy Dwight -

Rev Samuel Davies, a pastor in Virginia  
afterwards president of Nassau Hall. Was sent to  
England to obtain extension of Toleration act  
to Virginia. George H. heard him preach, to whom

Davies spoke during service. "When King  
Jesus speaks, the Prince of Earth should keep silent."  
Rev. Jonas Clark of Lexington  
John Witherspoon — Br. Stileman of Boston

Patrick Henry  
Born 1736, learned to read write & cipher.  
Studied little Latin. Went into a store at 15.  
Married at 18. Went to Williamsburg at 24  
and obtained license to practice law.  
Studied men, did not neglect books.  
Read much but not many.  
counsellor for Mr. Sandridge in a contested election.  
Made his mark. hitherto known.  
Understood human nature. Seized the  
minds of the jury.

1765. May, in the Colonial Assembly, occurred the famous  
speech, "Caesar had his Brutus" &c — Thos. Jofferson was  
present.

1774. In Continental Congress.

1775. Elected Gov. of Va. Re-elected until 1778

1799. June 6. Died

Richard Henry Lee  
Born in Westmoreland Co. Va. Jan. 20. 1732  
Educated in England. Patriotic in the yrs preceding  
the Revolution. Member of Congress 1774-80  
Fully supported the Declaration of Independence.  
Returned to Congress 1784, chosen President, died 1794  
The polished statesman.

Alexander Hamilton — The Master of  
Political Arguacity. Born Jan 11. 1757. Swiss. N. Y.  
Father, Scotch — Mother, of French descent. 1769. clerk in a  
counting house. Arrived in this country 1772. 1773 entered  
King's College. 1774. wrote patriotic essays. 1775 arranged a mil-  
itary corps of students.



1776. Entered army, capt. of artillery. Brought up rear of army at retreat from Long Island. at White Plains - retreat through N. J. - Fought at Trenton & Princeton. Mar 1777, aid-de-camp, of Washington. Continued till 1781 - acted as first aid at Brandywine, Germantown, and Monmouth. - led successful assault at Yorktown.

Made speeches, & at meeting in the fields to popular assembly, before choosing delegates to first Congress, 1774 - most important services 1782-87. In the Congress of the Confederation, 1782-3 the convention of Annapolis 1786. the Legislature of N. Y. Jan 1787 & the Federal convention at Philadelphia 1787.

Had high sense of honor, clear but energetic understanding, - and a calm sensibility. Called the "little lion". Forible in speech. momentum of thought great. The ~~first~~ of the Revolution - & the thinker.

"Founder of the public credit. - Preeminent in finance."

Boy of Beauty, under Washington - 1795 resumed practice in N. Y. master of the human heart - Ames said - "My soul stiffens with despair when I think what Hamilton would have been. - - - - He defied him - - - - as clerical, teaching, slain in the midst of his unfinished labors, leaving the world overrun with monsters."

### Fisher Ames

Born Apr. 9 1758. entered Harvard 1770, graduated 1774 - cultivated literary studies. commenced practice 1781. Was in a convention of 1788 to consider financial questions. In convention of 1788 to ratify constitution. In House of Reps. - Elected first representative to Congress from Suffolk district - remained there during Washington's Administration - His imagination was a distinguishing feature of his mind - Sententious expressions - Had a profusion of imagery - Poet, fancy - 1804 chosen President of Harv. College - did not accept - excelled in conversation. Died July 4, 1808.

### Wm. Pinckney

Born Mar 17, 1764. Head of the Bar of Maryland. Had a flow, happy choice of language. voice melodious, diction pure and effective. Attention calm & placid. This was early in his career - subsequently his manner was strenuous, vehement, emphatic. In 1789 made speech in favor of voluntary emancipation of slaves. 1796 appointed Commissioner to England. Returned 1804. Joining with Burke, Sheridan, Fox & others he had to confess he did not know Latin, but he immediately commenced its study. Imitated Dr. Johnson



History of the Inurrection of 1786 By Minot  
debt of Mass at close of Revolutionary war. 1,300,000  
besides 250,000 l. due to soldiers. Proportion of federal  
debt 150,000 l. Foreign debts in addition  
State agreed to lay impost of 5 per cent. to pay foreign debt  
also an impost & excise to discharge the interest of the State.  
1784-6 Heavy taxes to reduce army debt  
1785. Valuation of Hampshire & Berkshire paid by their men  
vers the have been too high

Trade & commerce against us. Large importations. Fish-  
eries, &c declined.

Private debts had accumulated. In 1782 a Tender Act was  
passed, making meat, cattle & other articles legal tender  
for the payment of private debts. This lead of hostilities be-  
tween creditors, debtors, execution of law in private cases  
& at last to stopping the courts. Previous to this act  
measures had been taken in Hampshire County to  
oppose the Supreme Court & Court of C. Pleas at Warrington  
in Apr. People could not realize that they had  
brought for their liberties to be dragged into court & to  
pay oppressive taxes. The rebellious act at Warrington  
the Gen. Court pardoned

Congress gave half pay to army officers - afterwards, March 1782, com-  
mitted by giving five yrs full pay. This occasioned a general  
outcry - The securities for their pay depreciated, and the  
principle was held up that they should not be paid  
to the holders for the full face -

The issue of paper money was proposed by the disaffected  
as a means of relief. In 1782 Samuel Ely, indicted for  
attempting to prevent the sitting of the C. C. Bench, at Warrington  
was rescued by a mob from the jail in Springfield.  
County conventions began to be held, to consider griev-  
ances & recommend measures. In 1784, Wrentham an  
shedway proposed to towns in Suffolk, to meet & redress  
grievances. the convention of the officers & the contin-  
tal impost, &c. A clamor arose against the lawyers  
to regulate their fees, &c. Legislation adjourned, July 8  
1786, to Jan. 31. following, with giving relief to the people.



1786. Aug 22. A convention of 50 towns in Hampshire as-  
sembled at Hatfield. voted articles of grievance.

The existence of the Senate

The present mode of representation

The existence of the C. C. Pleas. Gen. sessions of the Court

The mode of appropriating the import & excise

The unreasonable grants made to officers of government

The Supplementary aid

The present mode of paying government securities -

mode of payment of tax.

mode of taxation - unequal -

Want of a medium of trade - paper money grievance

Revision of the Constitution - These were a part of the

Last Tuesday in Aug. armed force took possession

of the Court House in W. Hampton & prevented the

session of the court. The excitement extended to W. res-

ter, Middlesex, Bristol, & Berkshire.

The succeeding week, courts adjourned at Worcester on

account of the violence of the mob.

Many of the militia excused themselves from duty

At Concord, courts were not held, job, Shattuck

led the insurgents.

In Bristol County the courts sat but defended by

a force under Maj. Gen David Cobb, but adjourned

In Berkshire the insurgents assembled at Great Bar-

rington, prevented the sitting of the courts and liberated

the prisoners from jail.

Boston was loyal to the government.

In W. Hampshire about 400 men, armed, surrounded the

legislature & demanded paper money, but they were

soon suppressed.

The Governor of Mass. called the legislature to meet 27 Sept.

The Gov. ordered Gen Shepard to defend the courts at

Springfield, opposed by Capt Daniel Phay, who

had been a Captain in the Continental army and

had resigned "for reasons quite problematical"

Court could not transact business in the excitement. if  
they had all the machinery. The panel of jurors was not filled.



The town was relieved of the opposing troops in four days.  
The judges concluded not to sit and to Bar R. R. R.

When legislation assembled parties were not unequally  
divided in the lower house on the merits of the  
questions at issue. House took a determined  
stand against suspending writ of Habeas Corpus.  
Passed a riot act, the first coercive measure.  
Supreme Court a Taunton supported and held.

Supreme Court at Cambridge Sept. 1st by Maj. Gen. John  
Brooks & 2069 men besides volunteers.  
House passed an act to lay back taxes in specific or-  
tides at fixed rates. So far nothing passed the house  
of coercive measures. Short time in discussions &c.  
Surgeons taken send letters to selectmen of many  
towns in Hampshire co. to arm &c.

Gen. court now passes law to try men in other coun-  
ties than that in which the offence was committed.  
Now allowed to imprison without bail, and a  
bill granting a pardon to all who would take the oath  
of allegiance by Jan 1. Courts generally postponed  
till winter - Gen. court rose Nov. 18, after  
passing besides above law, an act making personal  
and real estate a legal tender, an act for rendering  
processes of law less expensive - a law appropriating  
 $\frac{1}{8}$  of the imports & excise for the exigencies of government.  
Act of earnestly not complied with.

Immediately after the Gen. court rose, was held a  
convention of the towns in Worcester Co. more  
pacific in tone - opposed obstructing the courts.  
But a court was prevented by armed men. It was  
Nov. 21. Thereupon the Gov. called upon the militia  
of Middlesex & 4 regts. of Essex & militia of Barnstable to be  
in readiness for service. A plan by Middlesex & Worces-  
ter magistrates to stop the court in <sup>the Middlesex</sup> ~~the Middlesex~~ assembled in Concord  
under Oliver Parker, orderly to Job S. Shattuck Secretary



As the Worcester forces did not cooperate, the insurgents dispersed. Insurgents in Bristol decided to abandon the contest.

Nov. 29. A party of horse sent from Boston, apprehended Parker, Page & Shattuck, at Concord & Groton. This party was lead by Col. Benj. Willborn & Col. Henry Wood. An expedition under Maj's Spooner & Brewster, sent into Worcester Co was unsuccessful.

Light horse sent to protect courts in Worcester Insurgents divided, the principal body under Thayer retired to the barracks in Rutland. Soon after began again to enter Worcester. Continued to enter Worcester Dec. 3 to 5 Thayer with 350 from Rutland, and other recruits to the number to 800, or 1000 ~~men~~. made arrests and billeted themselves upon the inhabitants.

Dec. 7. 1786. Among grievances set forth in Hampshire Co were to pay government securities which had been purchased for a trifle. the monies from import & excise should be appropriated to discharge the foreign debt. not to give supplementary aid, for 25 yrs. to discharge certain courts, & Sheriffs.

By Dec. 9. the insurgents had dispersed from Worcester Thayer with a large body to Rutland. Then marched to Springfield, took possession of the Court house, and petitioned the court not to proceed to business, Dec. 26.

1787. Early in Jan. the Gov. called out troops to the no. of 4,400 rank & file and 4 companies of artillery - 500 from Eng. Co. Gen. Benj. Lincoln to command. raised for 30 days. 6000 pounds procured by private loans.

Inhabitants were about equally divided.

The army rendezvoused at Roxbury Jan 13, reached Worcester 22. Gen. Shepard had previously taken possession of Springfield. had 1100 men. Luke Day took post at West Springfield with 400. Thayer on the Boston



road with 1100. Eli Parsons from Bakstun with 400  
occupied the north part of Spring field -  
The different insurgent commanders did not cooperate  
Sheays advanced about 4 o'clock Jan 25. upon Spring-  
field. to within 150 yds of Gen Shepards troops  
near the arsenal. Shepard opened with artillery  
when Sheays retreated to Ludlow, leaving 3  
dead and 1 wounded.

Sheays joined a junction with Eli Parsons, Jan 26 at  
"Chickabee", losing 200 men by desertion.  
Gen. Lincoln arrived Jan 27th - sent a force across the river  
on the ice, while Shepard moved up the river - Bay retreated  
to Northampton without making a stand.  
Sheays retreated through South Hadley to Amherst, plan-  
ning for support, lost one man, an Adjutant, whom  
his own men mistook as in the advanced guard of  
Lincoln's army. Lincoln followed Sheays to Amherst  
then turned to Hadley to shelter his troops, Sheays  
continued to Pelham. It was found that most of the  
mules of Amherst had followed Sheays. That 10  
slight loads of provisions had gone forward from Bakstun  
A. Company of 80 men in 10 sleighs were overtaken and  
captured at Middlefield by a party sent under com-  
mand of Col Crafts. afterwards negotiations went  
on between the insurgents and Gen Lincoln, also com-  
mittees of towns endeavored to reconcile matters.

While the insurgents were at Pelham, the gov. issued  
orders for 2600 militia of the middle counties to take  
field.

Feb 3 Sheays with drew from Pelham & marched  
to Petersham. At 8 P.M. Lincoln followed  
at 2 A.M. reached New Salem V. at 9 Petersham  
his rear being five miles distant. The insur-  
gents were surprised at Lincoln's sudden appearance  
and fled by a back road towards Athol.



150 were taken prisoners - private disarmed - many of the insurgents retired to their own homes, and the rest including the principal officers fled into N. Hampshire, Vermont & N. York - The Gen. Court passed a reward of 1500 for the apprehension of either of the principal leaders, and to raise a force of 1500 men for 4 mos. Non-commissioned officers and privates were to be discharged &c for 3 yrs. or sooner on conditions.

In Berkshire the insurgents assembled in West Stockbridge under one Hattard. - encountered by a force of volunteers, irregular who took a large part prisoners. Collected at Adams - then at Williamstown - a force under Maj. Wiley was marching towards Washington. So that Gen. Lincoln directed his march through Amherst, Hadley, Chesterfield, Partridgefield and Northampton, to Pittsfield. Gen. Shepard marched by a different route. Before their arrival an adjustment had taken place at Lee between a body of insurgents and the militia - A force sent to Dalton by Lincoln captured 6 prisoners including Wiley's son - another party sent to Williamstown took 14 - after some resistance in which one of their men was wounded.

Feb. 16. Gen. Shepard sent a party from Northfield into Vermont to apprehend insurgents but were so opposed by the people that the party returned. Jacob Wolcott sent with a party to take Jason Parminter was shot by Parminter and died in half an hour - Parminter was afterwards tried & convicted of treason.

Feb. 27. The severest action of the war took place at Sheepfield. Col. John Ashley Jun. with about 80 men were fired upon by a party of rebels from N. York. Action lasted 6 minutes. Rebels lost 2 dead, 1 upwards of 30 wounded including their captain Hamlin, more than 50 prisoners militia 2 killed, 1 wounded. Two young men said to have died from exposure. Rhode Island refused to return fugitives. Other States were slow. N. H. & Conn. were prompt. N. York



Warrent move slow. Mass wanted to send troops into other states to arrest fugitives.

In some places the disqualifying act reached so many of the people that scarcely enough were left to fill the corporation offices.

Shays, Whalen, Parsons & Luke & any more & other inferior officers were excluded from participation.

A commission (State) to acquit offenders past in reason of Legislature. 790 persons to the benefit of the commission.

Shays ~~last~~ Court tried for treason - 6 in Berkshire, 6 in Hampshire, one in Worcester, & 1 in Middlebury, all sentenced to death.

A member of the House of Representatives was ~~sent~~ <sup>sent</sup> to the gallows with a rope around his neck. - Apr 30 The Gov pardoned 8, prisoners of Berkshire & Hampshire. The other four - reprieved to June 21

On account of the death of the treasurer, the Gen Court was called together the fourth time in the year, Apr 27. Person 9 day. Gov Bowdoin retired.

At the next election, only about a quarter of the incumbents had been in the late house - some of the rebels were returned -

May 21. Two persons were seized and conveyed out of the State to be held as hostages for the lives of two condemned insurgents. Gov Hancock submitted to the Gen. Court ~~to~~ to continue in the ~~service~~ the troops stationed in Berkshire & Hampshire.

In the House of Representatives the question of a general pardon was defeated. vote, 94 in favor out of 214 members - 9 persons were exempted from the amnesty.

Ever in measures for suppressing the rebellion were completed with, tender act continued. An attempt looking towards paper money was defeated, 103, out of 150 against it.

Prisoners reprieved till Aug. 2. But the movement of a bribe was not to be opened to the Sheriff of Hampshire until the prisoners arrived at the gallows. A further reprieve of 4 convicts till Sept. 20 - 4 others, including Permenter and Shattuck were pardoned Sept 12. In Berkshire 2 of the three confined there effected their escape. The third was

pardoned with commutation of sentence to hard labor for 7 yrs. Sept 12, 1862, for discharge. Governor announces peace. Legislature of 1862 releases the 9 persons exempted from amnesty, but should hold

Sept 12, 1862, for discharge. Governor announces peace. Legislature of 1862 releases the 9 persons exempted from amnesty, but should hold

Sept 12, 1862, for discharge. Governor announces peace. Legislature of 1862 releases the 9 persons exempted from amnesty, but should hold

Sept 12, 1862, for discharge. Governor announces peace. Legislature of 1862 releases the 9 persons exempted from amnesty, but should hold

Sept 12, 1862, for discharge. Governor announces peace. Legislature of 1862 releases the 9 persons exempted from amnesty, but should hold

Sept 12, 1862, for discharge. Governor announces peace. Legislature of 1862 releases the 9 persons exempted from amnesty, but should hold

Proffer written military.



## Orators of the Revolution

Wm Pinkney, minister to Rome, 1816. - 1818 Returned to  
practice again in the Supreme Court - 1820 entered U.S.  
Senate. - Died suddenly Feb 17. 1822.

## William Wirt

Born Nov 8. 1772. at Bladensburg Va. Parents a Swiss  
and a German - studied law at Leeburg, admitted  
to practice in 1792. Was engaged in the trial of Aaron  
Burr, 1807. In 1816, District Attorney for Va. - 1817 Atty.  
General of the U.S. - Minister to the Germans. The elegant  
advocate. Pathos refined and thrilling. Voice clear me-  
lodious, flexible, pronunciation distinct emphatic  
& unimpaired. gained by cultivation. repented the nar-  
rowness of the pulpit of Demosthenes - concealed his art at  
length. had acute sensibility and refined imagination.  
Improved in mind and oratorical talent as he advanced  
in age. industrious, devoted to his clients.

## Thomas Addis Emmet

Born in Cork, 1765. educated at University of Dublin, studied  
medicine at Edinburgh, afterward law at London.  
Engaged in efforts to free Ireland, seized and imprisoned  
in 1798, released 1802. Came to N York 1804. Prac-  
ticed law in N York. - afterwards in the Supreme court  
at Washington. Wm Pinkney engaged on the other side.  
The orator of deep feeling.

## Life of Hamilton, by Rensselaer

1779. Hamilton writes anonymously to Robert  
Morris, proposing a National Bank.  
Afterwards corresponds with Gen James Duane M.C. of Pa.  
1781. Further corresponds with R. Morris on same subject.  
Principles of the federal constitution set forth  
thus early. First proposed a convention of the States  
published papers, the Continentalist. Married a daughter  
of Gen. Schuyler. Receiver of Treasures for N.Y.  
1782 In congress - supported bill that persons from N.Y. to be sent  
home should return, but no



# Life of John Jay, by Remond

Of French descent. Born in N. York 1745, graduated  
dean 1764, at Kings (Columbia) College, Salutatorian,  
the first honor. 1768, admitted to the bar - Secretary  
of commission to run boundary line between N. York  
& New Jersey. Was on committee of correspondence.  
1774, Member of first continental congress. Drew ad-  
dress to the people of England. In recess of Congress was  
a member of provisional congress of N. Y. - <sup>In second</sup> <sup>congress</sup> <sup>in second</sup>  
ed gen. Sullivan, Brigadier. Drew appeal to Can-  
ada to join the colonies. Procured act that members  
send a petition to the King. Drew address to Jamai-  
ca & Ireland. member of committee to confer with French  
Agent. member of committee to correspond with friends  
in England & other countries. Favored arresting tones on L. J.  
Drew paper in defence of privateering. Papers were models  
of style & vigor of thought. While member of Continental be-  
came a member of N. York Provisional congress, which  
retired to West Plains, June 29, on arrival of fleet of  
Lord Howe. Opposed the appointing of officers by Congress  
for N. Y. troops. Carried resolutions for law of treason.  
On committee to defend Hudson River - On com. to look  
after Tones - Constitution of N. York mainly  
the work of Jay, adopted Apr. 20, 1777. Was member  
of Com. of Safety until Gov. &c were chosen. Judge <sup>chief</sup> of Supreme  
Court. Member of new Legislature. Rivalled Washington at Fork Kill.  
Was jealous of French influence if we conquered Canada. Sent  
delegate to Congress elected president. - Resigned chief justice ship.  
author of letter to the States to furnish contributions, as paper money  
depreciated.  
1778. Sept. 20. Appointed minister to Spain. Landed at Cadiz.  
Secured a loan from Spain of \$150,000. Was opposed to  
ceding to Spain the right of navigation of the Mississippi.  
Aided in his negotiations by Franklin. Appointed one of com-  
missioners of Peace - with Franklin Adams & Jefferson.



skillful as a negotiator. Does not consider Mr Oswald's commission sufficient & refuses to negotiate. Jay sent a Mr Vane <sup>an Englishman</sup> to England to make representations to the English ministry. who returned with a commission to Mr Oswald to treat with the commissioners of the U. States of America, returned to N. York July 22, 1784. 1785. Became Secretary of foreign affairs.

Lays before Congress acc. of voyage of an American ship to China. Resumes negotiations with Spain. Unsuccessful, Oct 13, War declared by Spain against the Confederacy. Is irritated by attack (newspapers) of a young man, Littlepage - defends himself 1785. President of a Society in New York for promoting the manumission of slaves. Addressed memorial to Legislature its prohibition of exportation of slaves from the state, resigns the office when appointed Chief Justice 1786. Spain refuses to recognize right to of America to navigate the Mississippi, & to possess the eastern bank. As the question is held in abeyance - The south were for taking their rights, North for delay.

Made report to Congress. Many ports in United States were still held by British troops - Some states had passed laws to prevent British creditors from collecting their debts. Slaves taken by British in the war had not been paid for or returned. Did not demand the slaves but their value in money. Advised the repeal of the state obstructive laws. These views were acted upon and Washington almost <sup>now</sup> People were divided on these measures.

Those who favored a reform of the confederation were called Federalists. Jay always was one.

In 1786, Jan. the delegates of 12 in Congress proposed a convention of the States at Annapolis to secure a uniform system in commercial regulations among the States. 5 States represented. The recommendation another convention to be held at Philadelphia the next Spring. Congress recommended a convention in Spring of 1787.

Jay was not a member. But supported it, joined with Hamilton & Madison in publishing the Federalist.

In a mob raised in N. York on the subject of dissection Jay was wounded in the temple by a stone.

Was active member of convention to ratify Constitution. Continued in office of Secy of State under Washington until arrival of Jefferson from France.

Washington asked him to choose his office under the new constitution. Chose that of Chief Justice.

1792. Was run for governor in opposition to Clinton. A majority of votes was claimed for him but some counties were thrown out on account of some informality in the returning officers. and Clinton was declared elected.

1795. Decided that a State could be sued by an individual, constitution amended.

Genl. the French minister fits out French Privateers in our ports. Jay favors prosecuting & preventing their sailings. Genl. intimates appeal to the people & free to send out the privateers. Jay & Washington availed by the French party. Jay appointed to negotiate treaty with England. Interview with Lord Grenville, Secy. for foreign affairs. Was not to treat inconsistent with French treaty, nor with one trade with the W. Indies. Was authorized to procure indemnity to American merchants. & settle disputes arising out of previous treaty & trade. To make several treaties & commerce.



England would not pay for the negroes. We agreed to the appointment of commissioners to collect debts which could not otherwise be collected. England agreed to evacuate forts in the U. S. Jay also agreed to authorize another commission to award indemnities for acts of French privateers fitted out in American ports.

Article inserted forbidding compensation of debts in future and Greenville refused to consent not to employ privateers. Trade was secured with the W. I. but in vessels not over 70 tons. but should not ship W. I. produce, including cotton to any part of the world. Trade with the East Indies & reciprocal trade between the two countries - agreed upon construction of laws of nations in certain cases.

Articles concerning W. I. trade & settlement of difficulties were to be permanent. The rest of treaty to endure 12 yrs. signed Nov. 19. 1794. The opposition to the treaty seems to have on general grounds of opposition to England. 1795. Governor of N. York for 6 yrs - Putney's private life at Bedford - died May. 17. 1829. of Palsy.

Slavery - Hamilton person holding commission from N. Y. should exercise authority over persons & property of inhabitants of Nt.

Congress voted that a revenue be raised by the states Rhode Island alone refused. Hamilton drew letter to be presented to R. I. - Also committing which Hamilton was one reported resolution that states of foreign loan &c should be communicated to the executive of R. I. First formed his criminalizing duties - not carried - Hamilton was author of the  $\frac{3}{5}$  arrangement in the confederacy for apportioning contributions of the states. States contributed directly 15,000,000 dolls. His advice sought by Washington in the matter of the Newburg letters and accepted.

At time of mutiny of soldiers of the army. Hamilton Ch. of comm. of congress applied to council of Genl. for militia who was refused. Congress adjourned to Princeton



1783. Returned to N. Y. city. to practice law  
opposed vindictive illegal measures against the  
tories. Wrote articles inspired Phocion.

1786. Member of N. Y. Assembly. bore distinguished  
part in settlement of Mt. difficulty

In Annapolis convention was author of report  
to Legislatures of the several states advocating and  
recommending commissioners from said states  
to meet in May 1787 at Philadelphia to devise, &c.

1787. Hamilton's scheme for a federal constitution em-  
braced representations to be elected by the votes of all the white males  
tannest to exceed 3 yrs. The body should receive appropriate  
money &c. Senators for life & good behavior, elected  
by electors chosen by the freeholders. From districts every state  
to constitute one district. Larger States two or more. Senate  
to be  $\frac{2}{3}$  that of House. Senate was to declare war & sanction  
treaties. Its president, ~~ex officio~~ Vice president of the Union.  
Electors for president to be chosen as now. But qualification  
of voters <sup>to be</sup> same as for Senators. President to serve  
for life. To have negative, might prorogue Legislature for 40 days. To  
be commander in chief. appoint & dismiss officers. with consent of  
Senate to have no nomination of all officers not otherwise provided  
for by the Constitution. To have power of pardon except for treason -  
which needs only consent of Legislature. ~~not~~ to control pub-  
lic purse. Custody of money was to be in a Treasurer chosen  
by the Senate and House. Chief magistrates of the several states  
to receive their appointment from the general government.

Defends the constitution in a series of papers in the New  
York Gazette. Signature Publius. John Jay wrote 5 papers.  
Madison 13 papers. Madison - joint author of 3 and with Hamilton.  
Objections were answered in another series of papers signed  
Publius, in another newspaper. Was assisted by others  
especially El. Tuer, who wrote on finance. Those papers  
signed Publius are the "Federalist".  
Was member of N. Y. ratifying convention. No more than  
10 committed in favor of the constitution. But Jay and



Livingston were with him. Finally adopted unanimously  
Sec'y under Washington. ~~Edwards~~ Was author of law or  
organizing the Treasury department. Made elaborate  
report on the public credit. Favored funding the debt.  
paying claims in full although obtained by present holders  
for less than their face. Favored assuming state debts.  
Madison who hitherto had worked with Hamilton now op-  
posed his propositions. Domestic debt was funded @  
21,000,000 allowed for state debts. Excise on spirits.  
Proposes plan of National Bank. Bank succeeds.  
Report encouraging manufactures, to balance agri-  
culture & commerce, all needed to give proper stand-  
ing to the country. Plan of mint followed for  
40 yrs. - Jefferson opposed Hamilton's plans became  
extremized. Washington was convinced by the arguments of  
Hamilton, but was determined not to take sides with  
party. Debates on funded system & excise, & National  
Bank lead to Federal party, from friends of the new con-  
stitution & the mercantile interest. Opponents of the army  
Anti-federal party = Planters, opponents of the constitution &  
the dissatisfied. Jefferson & Madison at their head.  
Hamilton differed with Washington about recalling the  
French minister, Genet, who gave commissions to  
privateers. Washington issued declaration against it.  
Genet threatened to appeal to the people. When Wash-  
ington demanded Genet's recall. He then organized  
Jacobin clubs - - Hamilton defended measures of  
government by articles signed Pacificus, which  
produced a revulsion in popular feeling.

Excise was resisted. Militia of Va, Md, N.J. called  
out. Hamilton accompanied them to Pittsburgh. Insur-  
rection quelled without bloodshed. Only direct re-  
sistance to the laws of the U.S. until 1794. Last act  
in Cabinet was report on plans of minting gold.



Returns to the Bar - received largest measure of any  
professioned man of his time. Washington consulted  
Jay and Hamilton in the preparation of his farewell  
address. Hamilton wrote to Washington telling him  
that he must sacrifice his private interests for the public  
good, in the expected war with France. Hamilton was  
appointed inspector-general, & next in rank to Washington.

Federal party declines. Sedition law passed. also law  
placing the personal liberty of emigrants at the disposal  
of the executive.

Hamilton opposes notes being given to Burr, when  
Jefferson was elected president. His son, Philip Hamilton  
killed in a duel. Cause political controversy.

Hamilton opposes Burr for governor. Burr after his  
defeat for governor addresses a note to Hamilton  
demanding an acknowledgment or denial of alleged  
statements of the latter. Hamilton declines even at the  
risk to "atone the consequences". The meeting took place  
beneath the cliff of West Point, when Hamilton fell at  
the first fire (with pistols) Hamilton's pistol was discharged  
when he fell, but without any attempt to take aim.  
He was removed across the Hudson, to the country seat  
of Wm. Bayard. He lay 30 hours when he died.

### History of Vermont. by Williams

1724. Fort Business

1731. French built fort at Crown Point, and com-  
menced a settlement on east side of lake.

1749. Gov. Benning Wentworth made grant of Bennington  
during French war, and was sent from Charleston N.H.  
to Crown Point.

In 1761, 60 townships were granted on the western  
of the Conn. River  
New York claimed the territory, sent sheriff  
a militia to take possession. 9 great settlers,  
Ethan Allen put himself at the head of the militia to  
whom voted. - Next to him Seth Warner.



Previous to 1774, negotiations were had with N. York but without success. In 1774 N. York passed an act of outlawry almost —

1775. March 13. A royal court was to be held at Westminster, in Cumberland Co. — The inhabitants took possession of Court House. The Sheriff and Officer in attempting to take possession killed one man. Allen to J. — & soon after May 10.

Warren was col. of regt. from the County. Jan 16, 1776. petition <sup>(convention at Dorset)</sup> presented to Congress, not to be considered under jurisdiction of N. York — to avoid a decision at that time the petition was withdrawn.

July 24, 1776, convention at Dorset, which met again Sept 25 took measures looking towards independence of the State. 1777, Jan 16, declared the inhabitants to be a separate state. Congress took ground against the Convention.

When Burgoyne occupied Ft. Mifflin. The Convention of N. was sitting at Windsor. Called upon W. H. for assistance. Gen Stark sent with him the 16 towns east of the con. applied to Vt. to be admitted to that state. Col Ethan Allen sent to the Congress as their advocate. Congress offered them favorable concessions with the people of N. H. through convention in Vt. met in Oct. with delegates from the N. H. towns. Nothing being done for the towns, their delegates withdrew, with others from towns on the west side of the river, & met in convention at Cornish N. H. Dec 9, 1778

1779, Feb. 12. Assembly voted to dissolve the union with the towns of N. H. Towns N. H. put in claim for whole of Vt. so did N. York. — Mass. for a part. Gov of N. York encouraged inhabitants of Vt. to resist the Vt. In south-east Vt. was a col. & regiment under commission from N. Y. — Col Ethan Allen marched & took the officers prisoners — A committee of Congress sent to Vt. John Witherspoon & an officer offered nothing. Congress took measures to put off the controversy. Vt. did not yield. 1781, July 25. Gov. Chittenden again offers terms to Congress.



On application of delegates, John W. H. Towns, not having vote  
~~claiming~~ to lay a jurisdictional claim upon the W. H. Towns  
but yet to secure jurisdiction for the time being - so. of territory  
as far as the Hudson - river.

1780, 81, Col. Ber. Dickinson - wrote to Ethan Allen to  
yield allegiance to Great Britain  
In the autumn of 1780. Brig. Gen. E. Allen granted an  
armistice to British commander from Canada for  
exchange of prisoners, which opportunity was misused  
by the British agents to propose a separate government. 9c.  
1781. Prisoners released by the British on Lake Champlain  
and hostilities not renewed against N.Y.

1782. British Gen. Kaldemand continues to bring  
back Vt. to Great Britain. Only 8 persons knew  
of the correspondence going on  
Fall of 1781. Orders were given to troops to march to  
Shutons on east of Ct. river on account of threatened ef-  
forts of W. V. to bring inhabitants under their laws.  
Col. Col. Walbridge marched into W. V. & protected those  
of the inhabitants who professed allegiance to Vt.  
Congress had previously <sup>Aug.</sup> agreed to the claims of Vt  
except as to boundaries. Washington wrote to  
Gen. Chittenden. Advising and urging Vt. to yield  
the matter of boundaries. Vt. yielded. But then  
Congress again put off the subject. The affair re-  
mained at the peace. Afterward the state was more  
prosperous than its neighbors, and did not ac-  
cuse admission to the confederacy - Thus affairs  
remained until the federal constitution was  
in operation when the inhabitants of Vt. seeing  
the beneficent measures taken by the federal gov-  
ernment, desired to be admitted into the union.  
The neighboring states considered it for their in-  
terest that Vt. be admitted - Commissioners of  
W. V. & Vt. settled their difficulties, 1787-90. Vt. paid  
W. V. \$30,000 in consideration of the grants made by W. V.



to her own citizens. St. W. took agreed to the admission  
of N. to the Union - Admitted Mar. 4, 1791.  
American System of government is founded on  
representation. Not so in ancient democracies.  
Statute. St. Ippurik Dr. Cutler kept list of births  
and deaths from Sept. 11, 1771 - to Sept. 11, 1781  
Deaths, 164 - Births 331 - In the ancient town  
of Mass. along the sea-coast. the deaths were to the  
births as one to two.

---

## Irving's Life of Columbus

Columbus born in Genoa about 1435. father a wool  
comber. Brothers. Bartholomew, James & Diego, & one sister  
was a short time at the University of Pavia where he studied  
geometry, geography, astronomy & navigation. considered  
his inclination for the sea as an impulse of the deity.  
About age of 14 went to sea, with a relative named Colombo  
sometimes an admiral in the Genoese service - In 1459  
was with Colombo in an expedition of John of Anjou, Duke of Cala-  
bria, against Naples. Columbus was detached to cut out  
a galley from the harbor of Tunis. deceived the sailors when  
they learned that there were two ships, a carrack with the  
galley. Columbus altered the course of his vessel in the  
night and morning found him with the Cape of Carthage.  
Afterwards Columbus commanded a vessel in a squadron  
of Columbus the younger, when a desperate encounter occurred  
with four Venetian galleys between Lisbon & Cape St Vincent  
battle lasted from morning to eve, hand to hand fight. The vessel  
of Columbus grappled with a huge Venetian galley, both  
were burned. Columbus fled on a small boat to land two  
leagues distant. He repaired to Lisbon & took up his  
residence there. Another account says this battle  
happened several years after the date of the  
arrival of Columbus in Portugal.  
The Caravages were rediscovered in the 14th century.  
Prince Henry of Portugal gave an impulse to maritime  
adventure - studied the literature of the ancients on Geography



Prince Henry thought Africa was circumnavigable -  
differed from Ptolemy. Established <sup>at Sagres</sup> a mathematical school  
discoveries under his influence dispelled the idea of the  
equator being too hot to be passed, &c. discoveries along  
the coast of Africa. 1473. Nov 13. Henry died.

Geographical discoveries made Portugal - rise in im-  
portance & Lisbon a resort of distinguished men &c. among  
whom were Columbus - about 1479, tall, well formed, muscu-  
lar; of an elevated & dignified demeanor. visage long,  
somewhat full over meagre. his complexion fair and pink-  
led and inclined to ruddy. nose aquiline. cheek-bones  
rather high, eyes light gray, and apt to sink. whole  
countenance had an air of authority. His hair in  
youth of a light color - at 30 was quite gray -  
moderate and simple in diet and apparel. eloquent in  
his course. engaging and affable with strangers.  
amiable in domestic life. Temper naturally  
irascible, which he subdued, comforting himself  
with a gentle & courteous gravity. never indulged  
in any intemperance of language. Religious  
Married at Lisbon, married Dona Felipa, daughter  
of an Italian Cavalier lately deceased. a navigator under  
Prince Henry and Governor of Porto Santo. Examined  
his wife's papers, papers, charts, journals & memorandums  
made maps and charts for support. Made voyages  
rather sailed in expeditions to the coast of Guinea,  
said to have contributed for the support of his father &  
the education of his younger brothers. while at Lisbon  
corresponded with Paolo Toscanelli, of Florence -  
Columbus resided some time at Porto Santo, where his  
son Diego was born, & where his wife died some  
property. The views of Columbus upon upon his favorite  
scheme were founded upon 1. The nature of things, 2. The  
authority of learned writers, 3. The reports of navigators.  
Thought the earth to be round but not so large as it is -  
supposed Asia extended far to the east, from the J. Mandeville  
Cruze Polo, & Paolo Toscanelli. Martin Vicente, a pilot, related  
how he picked up a piece of carved wood, 450 leagues west  
of Cape St Vincent which had not been labored with an instrument



Pine trees were wafted to the Azores, unlike those upon the islands, by westerly winds. - Two dead men on the island of Flores, unlike in features any known race - seeds which reminded of the large seeds of India - fruited islands - Thought the span between the greatest Asia was not more than  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the circumference of the earth. Some said Columbus of the lands to the west, by an old pilot who died in his house. Some said Martin Behem landed in the new world, but it was upon the southern coast of Africa.

Columbus entertained the idea of a western route as early as 1474, - corresponded with Toscanelli, who furnished him a map, which C. used on his first voyage 1477. C. made a voyage to the north, probably I. called 1481. John II. King of Portugal, revives spirit of discovery builds fort on coast of Guinea.

1473. Rabbi Benjamin set out from Saragossa visited China & Islands Southern of Asia. Other travellers published narratives of travels in Asia.

In those times mention is made of Prester John, a Christian King, in remote Asia, mythical. King John appointed a commission to devise means to promote navigation. His Physicians, Rodrigo & Joseph, and Martin Behem. They applied the astrolabe to navigation.

from which succeeded the quadrant. Shortly after this event Columbus applied for royal patronage. The King favored, but the commission to whom the matter was referred, disapproved. - A larger number of the principal men afterwards condemned the enterprise. The bishop of Ceuta proposed to have a vessel sent secretly to make the discoveries. The caravel stood westward from the Cape de Verde Islands, for several days. 1484. C. left Lisbon, having lost his wife, taking with him his son Diego. Columbus is said about this time to have applied to Genoa - but 1485, we find Columbus in the South of Spain, seeking his fortune among the nobles. - Had interviews with the duke of Medina Sidonia.



The duke of Medina Celi, was inclined at first to favor Columbus. Through his means C. was sent to Isabella at Cordova. The sovereigns were fitting an expedition against the Moors. C. became acquainted with the papal nuncio and his brother, Alexander Geraldini, the preceptor of the royal children.

While at Cordova, C. became attached to <sup>a noble</sup> lady, Beatrice Enriquez, who was the mother of his second son, Fernando. (1487.) In the Columbus followed the court to Salamanca. Quintanilla, with whom C. lived, introduced him to Mendoza, archbishop of Toledo, by whom Columbus obtained admission to the royal presence. - It is not known that Isabella was present at this interview. Ferdinand referred the subject to Salavera, to assemble the most learned astronomers &c to examine the grounds upon which C. founded his proposition.

The examination took place in the Dominican convent of St. Stephen. Columbus was assailed by all the old time views of theology & cosmology, and the prejudices of the assembly - The decision was postponed & neglected - Court removed in 1487 to Cordova. Columbus was at the siege of Malaga. 1487. For a year the court was migratory - Columbus attended some of its movements. He wrote a letter to John II. of Portugal not received an invitation to return to Portugal the also received an invitation from Henry VII to go to England. It seemed to be the aim of Ferdinand to put off the application of Columbus until he had more leisure and means to attend to it. Columbus was summoned to attend the long-adjourned investigation at Seville in 1489, but the campaign against Granada interrupted. <sup>Shley Boardell</sup> <sup>Granada November 1489</sup> 1490. Spent in rejoicing of the Spaniards, &c. - Columbus exposed his efforts &c. The next winter a decision was reached, unfavorable. But the sovereigns did not want to close the door upon the project. & encouraged Columbus remain until more propitious times. Columbus repaired to court & received the same result from the sovereigns themselves. C. lost hope.



About half a league from Palos is the convent of La Rabida. It stands there now. Here Columbus appeared at the gate and asked for bread and water for his child. He was on his way to the neighboring town of Huelva, to seek his brother-in-law who married his deceased wife's sister. Probably Pedro Correa.

The Prior, <sup>Don Pedro de</sup> Marchena, detained him as a guest, and sent for Garcia Fernandez, a physician, <sup>of Palos</sup>, to converse with him. Martin Alonso Pinzon was at one conference.

Juan Perez, had been confessor to the Queen. I sent her a letter Sebastian Rodriguez carried the letter to the Queen at Santa Fe. I brought back a letter from the queen requesting the prior to repair to court, leaving Columbus in hope until he should hear further from her. Juan Perez saddled his mule and went immediately. The queen requested that Columbus might be again sent to her - and sent money to defray his expenses, &c. - Columbus repaired to the court before Granada. Behold its surrender. - Talavera, now archbishop of Granada negotiated with Columbus - C. S. demands were too high and negotiations were suspended. Took leave of his friends, mounted his mule, & sallied forth from Santa Fe in Feb. 1492 for Cordova, and France. St. Angel, ecclesiastical treasurer in Aragon, and Luis taniller, entreated the queen not to let Columbus go. Isabella at length engaged to undertake the enterprise, pledged the crown jewels. King Ferdinand advanced 17,000 florins. - Columbus pursued his way about 2 leagues from Granada when a courier from the Queen overtook him at the bridge of Prios - returned to Santa Fe had audience with Isabella. Terms of agreement.

1. Columbus to be admiral
2. — — — — — Viceroy, Gov. Genl.
3. — — — — — should reserve  $\frac{1}{10}$  profits
4. — — — — — should be judge in disputes between the new country &
5. — — — — — to bear  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the expense.

The Pinzons of Palos, assisted him and a third vessel was added. Signed at Santa Fe. Apr. 17, 1492. [Mani]



Isabella bore the expense.

The conversion of the heathen was an object to be sought. Columbus wished to the proceeds of the expedition to the recovery of Jerusalem.

San Juan Diego appointed by proxy to Prince Juan, here apparent. Columbus left the court of Spain, May 12<sup>th</sup> for Palos. now about 55.

The port of Palos was to furnish two armed caravels, having been condemned to furnish them to the government for some misdemeanor. Columbus was to furnish a third vessel. Sailors to have four months advance.

Disturbance and dread fell upon the community. The Pinzons furnished one vessel. Others with their crews were pressed into the service.

Gomez Rascon and Christoval Quintero, owners of the Pinta threw obstacles in the way. The Pinta was pressed in to the service. The Pinzons were supposed to have furnished funds to Columbus.

Two of the vessels were Caravels. deck fore and aft. Span in the centre. Peter Martyr, a contemporary, says only one of the vessels was decked.

The Santa Maria, decked, was the vessel of Columbus. The Pinta, next largest, was commanded by Martin Alonso Pinzon accompanied by his brother, Francisco Martin, as pilot. The third, the Niña, had latine sails, commanded by Vicente Yañez Pinzon — Roderigo Sanchez, inspection general — Diego de Arana, chief Alcazaril — Roderigo de Escobar, Royal Notary. — also a physician and surgeon. & others 90 mariners. — 120 in all. — Gloom spread over Palos at their departure.

Friday Aug. 3. 1492. early in the morning Columbus set sail from the bar of Sables, a small island formed by the arms of the Odiel, in front of the tower of Huelva. He had a chart of Fox-castle, which he improved upon — supposed Cipango of Marco Polo was about in situation of Florida. On third day out the rudder of the Pinta was broken & unhooking. — Put into Canaries to repair. — Tanned — set sail from the island of Gomera. Sept 6.



Sept. 7 Sunday. 1492. Ferro the last of the canary islands  
faded from view - Kept two reckonings, to amuse  
the sailors.

Sept. 11. fell in with part of a mast. 150 leagues W. of Ferro

" 13. 200 leagues W. of Ferro, noticed the variation of the needle

" 14. A heron seen - & a tropical bird, Rabo de Juncos  
in the trade winds.

seeds and sea weeds drifting from the West - a  
live crab - a white tropical bird - Tunny fish

" 18. Fine weather continued - east breeze - Flight of birds  
most day showers, 2 boobies flew on board.  
Fears of the crews that wind might prevail from the  
east.

" 20. Wind from S. W. - Birds visited the ships -  
following day fields of weeds, murmurs of the men  
For three days light summer air from S. W.  
a whale seen. Columbus conversed with the crews.

" 25. A heavy swell of the sea without wind -  
A chart Columbus sent to Pinzon on the Pinta  
returned, Pinzon tying it to the end of a  
cord flung it on board.  
For several days pleasant weather, dolphins  
& flying fish.

Oct. 1 707 leagues from Canaries.

" 2 Weeds floated from E. to West.

" 3 No birds - I thought they might have sailed be-  
tween islands

" 4 Flight of birds

" 6 Martin Alonso Pinzon proposed to sail more to  
the southward.

" 7 In the evening determined to sail for two days  
West south west, sailed so for three days, signs of  
land - birds to the S. West, fish, herbages.  
Crews insisted on returning homeward.

The story that Columbus agreed to return unless land was discovered in three days is not authentic.

1<sup>st</sup> Fresh weeds, fish, thorn with berries, a reed, & a staff artificially served.

In the evening Columbus thought land might be discovered that very night - took his position in the poop. About 10 o'clock saw a light.

at 2 in the morning a gun from the Pinta announced land - first descried by a mariner Rodrigo de Juana - laid to till morning.

Oct 12. Columbus first beheld the new world. Landed throw himself on his knees. - Rising drew his sword & administered the oath to his followers to recognise him as admiral & viceroy - having taken possession for the sovereigns. Natives observed them - the following morning,

13<sup>th</sup> the shore was thronged with natives. The light of the eve. of the 11<sup>th</sup> may have been on Velling Is.<sup>d</sup> explored Guanahani to some extent.

14<sup>th</sup> - sailed southerly.

16<sup>th</sup> landed on Santa Maria de la Concepcion. ~~From~~ Govea's friends & treated the natives kindly.

Landed on Fernandina, now Isoumae. - all the Indians were mostly naked. Wiggins neat - slept in hammacs.

19<sup>th</sup> Left Fernandina - sailed S. East - Always in pursuit of gold. - Finds Isla Larga, or Epumetan or Babella. Fleed from the Indians of Cuba which Columbus supposed to be Cihemeyo.

24<sup>th</sup> Midnight set sail. after three days, touched at Islas de Arena, supposed Anacaras islands. - crossed Bahama bank & channel.

28 arrived in sight of Cuba, supposed west of the Viritas del Principe. landed called the island Juana & the river in which he anchored, San Salvador. - voyaged, a river called by C. Rio de los Mares. - Cape of Palms which forms the eastern extreme of the Laguna de Moron. Columbus now thought he had reached the Indian land of Asia.



after exploring further Columbus put back to the Rio de los Manes  
Nov. 1, sent boats on shore, inhabitants fled, but enticed them  
to come. Columbus thought he was about 100 leagues  
from the capital of the Grand Khan. sent an embassy  
carried and repaired ships.

" 6. The ambassador returned - they had found an In-  
dian village of 1000 inhabitants. Some of the women  
had a slight covering, but both sexes were in  
general entirely naked - seemed Ranks, orders of society  
among them. - no appearance of gold. Tobacco first  
seen used. Aji'a sweet pepper, potatoes, Indian corn, and  
yuca, of which they made Cassava bread.  
Took several natives to carry to Spain, of both sexes.  
The people were gentle and unwarlike.

" 12. Turned to East-northeast, sailed three days, passed  
Cape Cuba - struck eastward in search of Bobegue  
But back by boisterous weather.

" 14, anchored in the harbor Puerto del Principe - explored  
El jardin del Rey.

" 19, sailed east again, contrary winds, sent about  
for Cuba, Pinzon deserted

" 24 Reached Point Cuba, at river St. Catherine.

Dec 5, Reached eastern end of Cuba.

Discovers Hispaniola.

" 6 Enters harbor St Nicholas

" 7 Leaves - detained several days in Port con-  
ception, now Bay of Moustique. People of Hispaniola  
in primitive simplicity.

" 14. Made another attempt to find the imaginary island  
of Bobegue - visited an island opposite the harbor of  
conception, which he called Tortugas - natives alarmed

" 16. Sailed for Hispaniola. He has been in the habit of meet-  
ing with Indians in canoes far from land.  
Anchored near Puerto del Pas. The people of Hispan-  
iola appeared handsomer than any he had seen.

were peaceable & gentle - exchanged blankets for gold.

19<sup>th</sup> sailed

20<sup>th</sup> anchored in harbor which he called St. Thomas. Supposed now Bay of Acul.

22<sup>d</sup>. A grand cacique Guacanagari came to Columbus. Rinded at Punta Santa, at present Grande Riviere.

at Petit Anse now - about 2 miles S.E. of Cape Haytien.  
" 24. Sailed from Port St Thomas - The Santa Maria wrecked. natives helped unload the vessel, & guarded the effects -

Guacanagari was a dignified person. Sovereignty was hereditary in this tribe - and in this island -

Columbus exhibited the power of his arms -

Built a fort on the wreck taken to pieces - La Navidad.

39 persons remained - commanded by Diego de Arana - notary and alguazil to the armament. Next Pedro Gutierrez - third Rodrigo de Escobedo.

Jan 2. 1493, Columbus landed to take leave of the chieftains

Punta Santa, says J. S. Venetken Esq. can be no other than the present Point Picotet.

La Navidad was near Haut du Cap. approached by rowing up the river.

Jan 4. set sail from La Navidad for Spain - Ahead was Monte Christi - detained ~~two~~ days in bay to the west of the Promontory.

" 6. Weathered the cape, advanced 10 leagues, then discovered the Pinta. Pison had been hunting for a country abounding in gold. Had been entangled in, as supposed the Caribs islands - thence guided by Indians to Hispaniola. There he traded & obtained some gold -

Columbus determined to return to Europe immediately. Took in water at the river Rio del Oro now Santiago.

" 9. Sailed & 10<sup>th</sup> arrived at the Rio de Gracia. Called afterwards Martin Alonso. now called Porto Caballo. The surrounding plain now called Savannah <sup>Martha</sup> along. Columbus liberated 4 men & 2 girls from the Pinta



Columbus always dealt kindly with the natives.  
came to Cape Cabron - People fierce in aspect  
hair long, tied behind, decorated with feathers &c, Had war  
clubs, bows & arrows, swords of plain wood - Had a fight  
with them, wounded two. These natives were held hardly in-  
habiting 25 leagues along the coast. Differed in language  
look & manners from the other natives of the island -  
visited by a chief - doubtless Mayonabex, cacique of  
the Ciguayanans. - Took four young Indians aboard  
to find another island. But the wind becoming favorable  
16<sup>th</sup> sailed from the Bay - now Gulf of Samana.

Through January light, east winds - not much progress.  
The foremast of the Pinta defective. Killed a tunny  
fish and a shark for food. Sea stock soon reduced  
to bread & wine & Age peppers -  
Early in Feb. got out of the trade winds in lat. 38°. Breezes  
most favorable.

Feb. 10, In the direction of the Azores.

" 12. Wind came on to blow violently. Following day wind &  
swell increased. flashes of lightning in the North North east  
& tempest soon burst upon them. Sailed all night under bare  
poles.

14<sup>th</sup> a transient pause, made a little sail. Wind rose from  
the south with increased violence, day & during the  
night furiously - labored in a cross sea. Lay too  
3 hrs. then sailed before the wind. The Pinta lost sight  
of in the night. Kept to the W. East. The Pinta heeled  
its steer north from the weakness of the mast.  
Columbus sailed all night. In morning <sup>the sea</sup> was lashed  
by the fury of the gale. Made a little sail to keep the ves-  
sel ahead of the sea. Through the day the vessel was  
driven by the fury of the tempest.  
Columbus made vows -  
Glad the empty casks filled with sea water to render the  
vessel more steady.  
Threw account of the voyage into the sea, enclosed in  
a barrel.

15<sup>th</sup> saw a streak of clear sky in the west.  
17<sup>th</sup> Land. Blown off by a new gale from the east-northeast.  
Anchored, cable hauled, 18<sup>th</sup> Obtained shelter on W. side.

Island of St. Mary, Azores. An ungenerous reception -  
Half the crew taken prisoners in church. While the  
crew were on shore, the vessel was blown off for two days.  
towards St. Michael

22. Columbus returned to St. Mary's. The following morning  
the Spaniards were liberated by the Gov. Castaneda,  
who had been ordered by King John of Portugal.

24<sup>th</sup> sailed - 3 days pleasant weather - then storm.

March 2. Caravel struck by a squall, sails rent, sent  
under bare poles. Columbus & crew made vow.

" 4. Off the rock of Cintra. at the mouth of the Tagus.

anchored opposite Rastello. sent courier to Spain.

" 8. Visited King of Portugal at Valparaiso. Astonishment  
at the discoveries. - princely entertainment.  
Envy. it is said some proposed to have Columbus assassinated.

" 13. Out to sea.

" 18. arrived at the bar of Paltes. at mid-day entered the  
harbor of Palos. Triumphant reception.

Went to the court at Barcelona, carried Indians &c.

Pinzon arrived the same evening at Palos. Had previously  
made the port of Bayonne. & wrote to the sovereigns.  
Did not receive favorable reply. - The Pinzons now  
reside principally in Moguer, about a league from  
Palos. Live in the best houses. have the esteem of their  
fellow citizens.

news of the discoveries created great interest in different  
countries. In London, according to Sebastian Cabot  
the discovery was pronounced "a thing more divine than  
human".

A coat of arms assigned Columbus. in wh.  
the royal arms, the castle and lion were qua-  
tered with his paper steering, - a group of islands  
surrounded by waves. - to which were attached  
the words

• A Castilla y a Leon  
Nuevo mundo de Colon.



Favored by Mendoza, the first man in the realm - invited him to a banquet, at which occurred the anecdote of the egg. A shallow courtier asked Columbus whether he thought that, in case he had not discovered the Indies, there were not other men in Spain capable of the enterprise? C. made no reply - but taking an egg invited the company to make it stand on end. All tried, failed, when he slightly broke one end upon the table where it remained standing. Illustrating that when he had shown the way it was easy to follow.

Pope Alexander VI. divided the western world between the Kings of Spain & Portugal by a line 100 leagues west of the Azores, the Cape de Verde Islands.

The sovereigns early began preparation for a second voyage. Fonseca was placed in charge of Indian Affairs, continued 30 yrs - Pinelo, treasurer - & Torrel as comptroller. Orders for ships, provisions & were given by May 23.

In the expedition was Ojeda a young cavalier, ready for any adventurous enterprise. About 1500 set sail in the fleet.

Fonseca disagreed with Columbus.

The line of discovery was changed by the two countries. June 7, 1494 to a line 370 leagues west of Cape de Verde.

Sept 25, 1493, Columbus sailed from Cadiz, with three large ships, and 14 caravels. Anchored Oct 5 at Gomera took in wood, water. domestic animals, seeds & - Oct 13, sailed out of sight of Ferro.

" 24, 450 leagues west of Gomera.

Nov. 3, Sunday, discovered Dominica.

Took possession of the islands at Marigalante. This latter island appeared uninhabited.

Next proceeded to Guadalupe where landed the 4th. Inhabited - lived in villages of 20 or 30 houses built round a public square. House constructed of trunks of trees interwoven with reeds & branches, and thatched with palm-leaves. They were square, not circular like those of the other islands. Had porticos decorated with carved images of serpents. Had hammocks - Colchons or earthenware, cotton cloth



Bows & arrows tipped with bone.

Here was first found the pine apple - A stern port of a vessel. Human bones. Skulls apparently used as utensils, were convinced that they were in the stomachs of cannibals. Made war on neighboring islands poisoned arrows.

Steering N. E. gave names to Montserrat, Santa Maria de Redonda, Santa Maria la Antigua & San Martin.

14<sup>th</sup> - anchored at Santa Cruz. took some natives & their captives - One Spaniard died from a wound of an arrow.

next a cluster of islands the largest, Santa Ursula.

next Porto Rico. Defended themselves against the Caribs found Indian village, around a square, one large house. natives concealed themselves.

The Caribs some conjecture came from the Appalachian Mts.

Nov. 22. Arrival off La Navidad, eastern extremity of Hayti. Some Indians from Spain dismissed, never returned.

" 25. Anchored in harbor of Monte Christo.

found bodies of a man and boy - following day two other bodies.

" 27. Off La Navidad - An Indian gave a confused account - said several of the Spaniards had died of sickness, others had fallen in quarrels among themselves. Others had removed. That Guacanagarí had been wounded in a battle with Caonabo, who had burned his village, - Next day a visit on shore to the locality showed that the fortress had been burnt, sacked & destroyed. No Indians to be seen except a few lurking in the woods who disappeared when discovered. In exploring found articles in Indian villages which they had not been procured by barter - Not far from the fortress found buried 11 men. Indians appeared during the day who could speak some words of Spanish & knew the names of all the men who remained - As far as they could learn the garrison abandoned themselves to sensuality, and contentions among themselves.



were imprudent in guarding themselves, did not keep together, imposed upon the natives. factions broke out. Antierres & Escobedo withdrew from the fortress, with some of their adherents. - Went to the territory of Caonabo who killed them - Caonabo then formed an alliance with the cacique of Marién, and concerted an attack on the father. Guacananagari fought in defence of his guests - such was the account obtained from the Indians. The fidelity of Guacananagari was doubted by some. Father Boyle advised Columbus to seize and make an example of him. Here some Carib women escaped and swam to shore, about 3 miles. Guacananagari received the women and retreated to the interior - He was then generally considered as a traitor.

Further East an Indian was found whose account of the destruction of the fortress agreed with that of the Indians at the harbor. So the Spaniards were uncertain.  
Dec. 7, sailed and put into a place, harbor, about 10 leagues east of Montechristo. Here was founded Isabella - Streets & squares projected - Church built - Storehouse - residence for the admiral.

Maladies broke out. Columbus was confined to his bed several weeks by severe illness.

Alonso de Ojeda made an expedition of 5 or 6 days into the island, returned with glowing accounts. Gonsalves went in another direction with similar reports.

12 ships were dispatched. sent for provisions &c. sent Indians. Columbus advised to enslave the Carib Indians - in return for cattle from Spain. Isabella opposed.

Feb. 2 Fleet sailed. The colony numbered about 1000 souls some ruins of Isabella remain.

mutiny of Bernal Diaz de Pizar. Planned to take back all the five ships & return to Spain. Frustrated, arrested & confined. Columbus put guns and naval munitions on board one vessel.

Mar 12. Columbus set out on an expedition for the mountains with about 400 men. Entered the Vega Real or Royal Plain. Country thickly settled. Built fortress of St. Thomas about 50 miles from Isabella. The natives were found to be more warlike than Columbus at first supposed.

The islanders believed in one god supreme, & inferior deities, as messengers, called Zemes - of which they had images. Presided over nature, seasons, elements &c. gave success in hunting &c. - Had Priests, who had visions. Practiced deception on their subjects.

Had festival day in honor of a Zemes.

Had vague idea of the creation. - Flood was poured out from a broken gourd. Believed the sun and moon issued from a cavern on the island (Hayti) so men - women found & caught.

When the life of a chief was despaired of he was strangled. Body of a chief was dried & preserved. Occasionally the head was treasured up. Souls appeared.

Believed in a place of reward. - a sensual paradise.

That spirits ate a delicious fruit in the valleys.

Danced at religious services. Had rhymes & ballads which they sang.

Mar 29, 1494. Columbus returned to Isabella. found every thing planted in a forward condition. sickness & discontent increased. A disease, supposed to be typhoid, prevailed. famine threatened.

Before resuming his voyage of discovery, Columbus organized a military expedition under Pedro Margarite to explore the island. The expedition left Isabella Apr 9. Columbus left the affairs of Isabella in the care of a junta of which his brother Diego was president.

Took the three smaller vessels, the Nina, a Santa Clara, the San Juan, and the Cordera.

Apr. 24. Steered westward. Stopped to have an interview with Guacanagari, but that chief would not appear.

" 29. Beheld the eastern point of Cuba



coasted along the southern coast of Cuba and  
May 3. sailed south to discover a large island, which  
he described after sailing a few leagues - Jamaica.  
Had skirmish with the natives and let loose a dog  
upon them - Afterward had amicable intercourse  
with them, more warlike than inhabitants of Cuba or  
Hayti. Better canoes, one - 86 feet long, 8 broad  
made of a huge tree. Explored to western extremity  
of the island, then turned his prow for Cuba, May 18.  
discovered Cape Cruz. As he sailed along the southern  
coast, the information received from the natives  
with regard to the limits of the land was entirely vague.  
Columbus and all his people supposed they were coast-  
ing the continent and might reach a civilized people  
or go overland to Spain. Columbus died in that  
belief.

In three days sail would have taken him to the  
western extremity of the island - when

June 13. He stood to the southeast - Anchored and took  
in wood & water at Isle of Pines. continued toward the  
east. - Stormy weather, reached Cape Cruz, <sup>July 18<sup>th</sup></sup> with leaky  
vessels. ~~22<sup>nd</sup>~~ stood across for Jamaica. For nearly a  
month coast along the south side of that island. Natives hos-  
pitable - A cacique with all his train enter his vessel.  
wife, two daughters, two sons, & five brothers.

Aug. 18. Columbus lost sight of eastern end of Jamaica -

" 20. sighted Hispaniola, now Cape Titimon. Coasted  
along the southern coast. heard the Indians of the ~~est~~  
Spaniards from the northern coast - Left 9 Spaniards  
on the southern coast to traverse the island and  
join the colony at Isabella. Columbus took refuge  
from a storm, between the main land and a small  
island which he called Saona - anchored at a small  
islet in the channel between them - Here he found the  
difference in lon. between Saona & Cadiz, to be 5 hrs 23 min.



But the true lon. of Saona is  $62^{\circ} 20'$  west of Cadiz -  
Columbus found it  $80^{\circ} 45'$ .

Sept. 24. Reached eastern extremity of Hispaniola  
was about continuing his voyage to Porto Rico, when he  
was taken sick - was deprived of memory, sight, and all  
his faculties. - fell in deep lethargy - crew bore him  
back to Isabella, in a state of complete insensibility -

## VOL. II.

At Isabella met his brother Bartholomew Columbus  
who had been to Henry VIII. King of England, who had  
received him favorably, & made an agreement to pro-  
secute the enterprise of discovery. B. returned to Spain  
just after Christopher had sailed on his second voyage.  
He was sent to Hispaniola with 3 <sup>ships</sup> ~~caravels~~ freighted  
with supplies for the colony. Bartholomew was able-  
somewhat stern and fitted for command. Columbus  
appointed him Adelantado - - Lieut. Governor.

Spain at Isabella was in confusion.  
Hispaniola composed 5 provinces, ruled by 5 principal caciques.  
Margarite, Friar Bozle & other aristocrats formed cabal  
against Columbus. Seized vessels and returned to Spain.  
Rapacity & licentiousness made trouble with the natives.  
Caonabo, the ablest, most warlike chief besieged  
Ajedo in the fortress of St. Thomas. Caonabo formed  
a league of chiefs against the Spaniards - all but Gua-  
canagari remained faithful to the Spaniards.  
Fort Concepcion built in one of the Indian provinces.  
Ajedo sent and captures Caonabo, carries him  
handcuffed upon his horse to Isabella. It ap-  
peared that he sacked La Navidad and massacred  
the garrison - 1794. Antonio Torres arrives with  
supplies for the colony, with four vessels - returns  
with over 500 prisoners to be sold as slaves at Ferrolle  
'498. Mar. Columbus marches against the Indians in the Vega.



Spanish soldiers about 220 - 20 horses, 20 blood-hounds, - battle near St. Jago. Indians routed an immense army - Columbus subjugates most of the island. Imposes tribute of gold <sup>or cotton</sup> every three mrs. Builds other fortresses. Natives destroy crops & retreat to the mountains. To produce famine, compelled to return - completely subdued. Guacanagari, flees to the mountains - & dies in poverty & obscurity, misery -

1495. On representation of Margarite & Juan Bayle, Squado was sent to investigate the affairs of the Island. Private voyages authorized with condition favorable to the crown. Isabella ordered that the Indians should be sent back to their native country. Squado acts with a high hand, goes beyond his commission. forms charges against Columbus, and returns. Columbus also prepares to return to Spain. Gold discovered by Diaz, who lived with an Indian woman (a chief) on the Nagua river - at about 8 leagues from its mouth on the right bank was a rich deposit - this was in 1496.

1496, March 10. Columbus ~~with~~ & Squado set sail, one in the Vinea, the other in the Santa Cruz. In a hurricane some time previous, several vessels had been wrecked at Isabella. Leaving only the Vinea - the Santa Cruz was built from the wrecks of the other vessels - In Apr. off the Carribe Islands - 225 Spaniards aboard, a miserable crew - 30 Indians, among them Caonabo, & a female cacique from Guadalupe, where he took in Cassava bread - Apr 20 leave Guadalupe. Bread trade minds long passage, crew on short allowance. Made Cape St. Vincent - June 11, anchored in Cadiz. Caonabo died during the voyage.

June 17, Pedro Alonso Nino sailed with 3 caravels from Cadiz with supplies. Returns but does not arrive at court until Dec.



Popularity of Columbus declines. Ferdinand is occupied with war in Italy, on frontier of Spain - Columbus proposes a 3rd voyage - delay.

1497. The sovereigns turn attention to the affairs of the new world - Columbus is allowed to entail his estate. By will <sup>1498</sup> devotes fund to accumulate on bank of St George at Genoa. to cover the Holy Sepulchre <sup>shop</sup>

Favors shown Columbus by the sovereigns - & the colony. Columbus allowed to enlist 500 men for his 3<sup>rd</sup> voyage. Difficult to obtain ships or men. Crown authorizes ships to be pressed into service, also officers - and criminals at suggestion of Columbus, to be transported to be employed in the mines. Plans of Columbus thwarted by Fonseca & his minions - at length 6 vessels were fitted out.

Two vessels with provisions &c had been sent early in 1498 Columbus, when about to sail. Knocked down and kicked, a minion of Fonseca - probably lost favor with the sovereigns from this circumstance.

1498. Sailed 30 May, from San Lucar de Barrameda with six vessels. To take a more southern course <sup>touch</sup> at Porto Santo & Madeira, took in wood & water. At Gomera a French prize taken. Left Gomera June 21. Sends three ships ahead to Hispaniola with the three remaining vessels C. prosecuted his voyage toward the Cape Verde Islands - His ship was delked. other two were Caravels. Hot weather - suffered with the goat. June 27. Arrived at Cape Verde Islands. short stop. Left Buena Vista July 5. - last land seen was Island del Fuego. July 13. In 5th day. W. lat. calm, torpid, torrid, depressing. - seams of ships opened - when reduced to one cask of water in each vessel.

July 31. Made Trinidad. natives armed with bows, arrows and bucklers. A great wave from the south, may be from the swollen Amazon. sails into the Gulf Paria, water fresh. Calm sea - anchor anywhere, finds pearls - meets natives - entertained by them, they are fairer & more martial than those of Hispaniola.



Explored the Gulf of Paria, sails through the Dragon  
Mouth. His vessel was too large to navigate  
near the shore. 100 tons. Had gout and complaint  
of his eyes bro't on by watching. Sailed to the westward.  
Probably saw Tobago & Granadilla. Discovered Margarita  
and Cutagua - Eyes became worse, had to trust  
to pilots & Mariners. Made Hispaniola Aug. 19.  
Borne by the current 50 leagues westward. Sent a  
messenger to Don Bartholomew, whom C. soon met.  
Health of Columbus considerably broken.

1496 After the departure of Columbus for Spain, Bartholomew erected a fort, San Christoval, in the gold region  
discovered by Miguel Diaz. Afterwards built fort San Domingo  
on south side of the island. Went to Maragua in imposed  
tribute of cotton, hemp, & canawa bread upon the province.  
with opposition.

Returning to Isabella, the Adelantado distributes mal-  
contents among different settlements. Chain of forts.  
First, 9 leagues from Isabella, La Esperanza - 6 leagues  
beyond this, Santa Catalina -  $4\frac{1}{2}$  leagues farther, was  
Magdalena, - 5 leagues farther Fort Conception. this last  
in the populous Vega. - Guarionex, whose favorite wife  
had been detached, and some of his subjects burnt  
for apostasy, joins a conspiracy & rebellion. he lived  
near Fort Conception. The Adelantado gets knowl-  
edge of it, seizes Guarionex and other caciques. Two  
of the most guilty are put to death - Guainones the  
others released. Intended by clemency

The Adelantado repairs to Maragua to receive  
tribute. Anacaona, the widow of Caonabo, lived there.  
intelligent - uncommon Indian.

1497. Boldan conspiracy. He was raised from  
obscurity by Columbus, was made alcalde. afterwards  
alcalde mayor. Inferior only to the Adelantado  
while Columbus & the Adelantado were absent, fomented  
discord. Demanded that the Caravel should be launched



ed & sent to Spain. The Ad<sup>miral</sup> sent Roldan  
to the Vega with 40 men. Roldan strengthened his position  
while the Ad<sup>miral</sup> was at Xaragua. Roldan be-  
comes stronger, has 70 men. Sets off to surprise &  
take Fort Concepcion, on being opposed by the Ad<sup>miral</sup>.  
But does not succeed.

Fort Concepcion was defended by a loyal officer, so that  
Roldan did not occupy it. Bartholomew marched  
to defend it, had an interview with Roldan from a  
window of the fort. Nothing came of it. Roldan returned  
to Isabella, endeavored to launch the caravel and go to  
Xaragua, Don Diego opposed. Fearing the return of the  
Ad<sup>miral</sup>, Roldan broke into the state storehouse  
and supplied himself and followers with arms, ammuni-  
tion &c. and marched out of Isabella. Returned to the  
Vega, endeavored to get possession of Bartholomew & reduce  
the garrison, withdrew some distance and made friends  
with the Indians - Bartholomew likewise remitted  
tribute and conciliated the natives.

Feb. 3<sup>rd</sup> 1498 Coronel, with two ships arrived at San Domingo  
with supplies. Bartholomew marched thither, Rol-  
dan cautiously following him. The Ad<sup>miral</sup>  
failing to conciliate Roldan, proclaimed him a traitor.  
Roldan marched for Xaragua. After Bartholomew  
left Fort Concepcion, Salarisore and plans to take  
the fort, and massacre the soldiers throughout his domi-  
ions - the plan miscarried, he with a few followers fled  
to the mountains of Ciguay.

The Adelantado followed - had fight with the warlike  
people. The country ascertained by its inhabitants, the chief  
Magobanex taken by surprise - confined in Fort Concepcion.  
Bartholomew goes to San Domingo where he soon meets  
Christopher. His administration had lasted 2 yrs & 6 mos.



The rebels proceeded to Xaragua - The three vessel  
despatched from the Cape Verde islands were carried by  
the current and made Xaragua Roldan stealthily obtaining  
supplies of them - & about 40 deserters.

After the arrival of Columbus, Aug 30. 1498, Roldan returns to the <sup>a</sup>  
Vege, at Boca, about 10 leagues from fort Concepcion &  
20 from San Domingo - does not accept amnesty of Columbus  
Pretends to be the champion of the oppressed.

Oct. 18, ships sail for Spain - contain disaffected &  
worthless men. Columbus asked the sovereigns  
to permit the use of Indians taken in insurrections & to  
be used 2 yrs longer as slaves.

1499. After various & protracted negotiations with  
Roldan, Columbus signed humiliating stipulations for  
the sake of settling the difficulty. Roldan was restored to his  
office of chief judge.

Grants of land were made to Roldan and his followers.  
some of whom attempt to build a fortress in the Vege.

Oct. two caravels despatched to Spain containing some of  
Roldan's partisans with Indian wives & slaves.

Sept 8. Ojeda arrived with four ships on the western  
part of Hispaniola. He had been on a voyage of discovery  
had coasted along the continent of South America for 200  
leagues east of the Orinoco, and in the track of Columbus. & west-  
ward to Cape de la Vela. discovering the gulf of Venezuela sailed  
in May 1498. Amerigo Vesputia was with him -

Roldan was sent to meet Ojeda - The latter agreeing  
to come to San Domingo - not coming Roldan is  
again sent against him - after various stratagems  
& negotiations Ojeda leaves. This was in 1500, A.D.

Rebellion of Guevara & Moxica. Guevara, thwarted  
in his intended marriage with the daughter of Caonabo.  
fomented rebellion - is seized by Roldan, sent to San Domingo.  
Moxica seized by Columbus & hanged on the fortress conception  
Columbus now contemplated exploring the region of Paria.



meantime prejudicial representations were made to the Sovereigns. Isabella was especially displeased with Columbus favoring slavery.

Bobadilla sent at middle of July, 1500, to investigate affairs.

1500, Aug. 23. Bobadilla arrives - assumes command. Breaks into the fortress & liberates Guevara.

Columbus who was on the Vega is summoned to appear before Bobadilla and immediately sets out for S. Domingo almost alone.

When Bobadilla heard of the arrival of Columbus, he without seeing him ordered that he be put in irons.

San Diego had previously been ironed - Columbus conducted himself with magnanimity, and was supported by the thought that when the truth should be known it could ~~not~~ <sup>be</sup> ~~every~~ <sup>all</sup> thing would be explained and redressed. Bobadilla sent a demand that Columbus write to the Adelantado who was in Maragua requesting him to repair peacefully to San Domingo, and not execute criminals in his custody - Bartholomew complied - on arriving he was put in irons and confined on board a caravel. The brothers were not allowed to communicate with each other - Bobadilla did not see them.

Bobadilla had authority to "seize the persons & sequester the property of those who appeared to be culpable - to proceed against them" &c. meaning the rebels under Bolcan - He proceeded against Columbus when he should have proceeded against the rebels - But the crown did not have

the respect for the rights and dignities of Columbus. Columbus was charged generally with inflicting unnecessary tasks, oppressive labor, painful restrictions, short allowance of food, cruel punishments, waging unjust wars upon the natives, &c. and preventing the conversion of the natives, that they might be sent to Spain as slaves charged with secreted pearls &c.



Bobadilla made common cause with the rebels. Guevara was liberated, &c. Don Domingo was a jester of villainy & malice.

Alonso de Villego was appointed to take charge of the prisoners, & take them to Spain. He was superior to the low malignity of his patrons. When he arrived with a guard to conduct Columbus on board, he found him in a state of silent despondency, expecting that his life might be sacrificed. The escoquy - Villego, whither are you taking me?

To the ship, your Excellence, to embark.

To embark! Villego! do you speak the truth?

By the life of your Excellence, it is true.

Columbus felt as one restored to life. Las Casas probably had this from the lips of his friend Villego.

The Caravels set sail early in Oct. <sup>1500</sup>. Columbus was treated with respect by the Villego, the Master Andreas Martin. Columbus would not have the irons taken off - He preserved the chains.

Surprise and indignation at Cadiz. reaction in favor of Columbus - C. sends long letter to the nurse of Prince Juan - which reaches the sovereigns before word from Bobadilla. Columbus instantly ordered to be liberated, & invited to the court. given 2000 ducats to defray his expenses.

Appeared at Court at Granada, Dec. 17. Kindly received. No public notice taken of the charges of Bobadilla. The sovereigns assured C. that his grievances should be redressed, his property restored, & he be reinstated in all his privileges and dignities.

#### Contemporary Voyages

Pedro Alonso Niño & Christoval Guevara, sailed from the bay of Saltes in spring of 1499. Coasted Terra Firma, east & west of Paria -

Vincente Ganes Pinzon, <sup>from Palos</sup> Dec. 1499. Sailed south of the Equator 1500 Jan 26. discovered Cape St Augustine & Amazon River - Diego Lepe, from Palos, discovered more of the southern continent than any other of his day or for 12 yrs afterwards - Discovered Cape St August.



1497. Sebastian Cabot discovered W. America

" Vasco de Gama doubled Cape of Good Hope -

1500. Apr 25. Cabral accidentally discovered Brazil -

Botadilla replaced the peers of government. allotted Indian slaves to Spaniards - praise great revenues of gold - excessive cruelty towards the natives.

Isabella sent to supersede Botadilla - & examine the affairs of the Islands. But under Ovando, Indians were compelled to work in the mines which was fatal to them. It was permitted to carry negro slaves into the colony. Columbus was to be indemnified. Ovando's fleet consisted of 30 sail, 2500 souls, 73 married men with their families - live stock, artillery &c. - sailed Feb. 13. 1502 - Arrived at San Domingo Apr. 15.

Columbus remained in Granada more than 7 mos. endeavoring to adjust his affairs. The King and queen made good promises - C. tried to enlist the sovereigns in an expedition to recover the Holy Sepulchre. A copy of his letter to the sovereigns on this point is preserved in the library of the Cathedral of Seville. In autumn of 1501 Columbus repairs by permission to Seville to fit out for his

#### Fourth Voyage -

He thought to discover a strait about in the latitude of the Isthmus of Suez, through which to reach the dominions of the Grand Khan. He received ample assurances that he would have in power & dignities restored to him. Columbus was now 66. Infirm & subject to attacks of excruciating pain. With him were Don Bartholomew and his son Fernando. Sailed from Cadiz 9th May, 1502. Touches at Ceille in Morocco where he anchored the 13th May 25. arrived at the Grand Canary - took in wood & water. Had four caravels, smallest of 50 tons, largest of 70 - made a short passage, arrived at Santa Lucia, or Martinica, June 15. Thence to Dominica, to Santa Cruz - south side of Porto Rico -



Then steered for San Domingo. This was against the orders of the sovereigns, to go to Hispaniola on the outward voyage. He wished to exchange or purchase a vessel to take the place of a poor sailor in his squadron. Arrives there June 29. Orando had been there 2 mos. & more. Columbus asked permission to shelter his ships in the river. Orando refused. Las Casas thinks he was had instructions from the sovereigns. & further swayed by prudent considerations. as there was a strong feeling among the evil disposed against Columbus. Columbus predicted a storm & advised the return <sup>with Bradilla on board</sup> fleet of Orando not to sail for several days. Advice rejected. Columbus hugged the south shore for shelter. leaving left San Domingo with grief and indignation. The storm burst on the fleet returning to Spain & Bradilla, Roldan, & other enemies of Columbus, were swallowed up in the ocean - only one vessel with treasure of Columbus able to return to Spain.

Barraioner, chief of the Vega perished with R. Badilla, Roldan. Columbus remained several days in Port Vermoso to repair his vessels - also at Jacquemel or Port Brazil. July 14, steamed for Tona Prima. July 30 discovered Guayana. Here a large canoe with Indians of a higher <sup>and more clothing</sup> grade were met. probably from Guayana. Unfortunate that Columbus did not steer west instead of east. Next discovered Cape Honduras. Aug 17. the Adelantado Candia took possession at the River of Possession. The natives had higher foreheads than those of the islands. Sept 14. arrived at Cape Gracias a Dios, after upwards of 4 days from Cape of Honduras.

Voyage along the Mosquito coast. Interviews with the natives. Nov. 2. Entered Puerto Bello. Country had appearance of orchard and garden - sailed 8 leagues eastward - then in back - repaired vessels, eaten by teredo worm, size of a man's finger, eats into the hardest plank, abandons pursuit for a short time. after beating back 4 fath. Columbus anchored in a port 30 leagues west of Puerto Bello where he remained until Jan 3, 1503



The Adelantado goes up the Veragua river to the residence of  
Quibiam. Explores the country for gold mines. Found gold.  
Suggested by Columbus to be some of Solomon's gold.  
Columbus commences a settlement at the River Belen.  
about 80 men selected to remain. Build habitations.  
Diego Mendez notices signs of hostility among the Indians.  
Goes among them. A large party withdrawn to Veragua.  
Mendez returns -- again goes with a single companion  
to headquarters of Quibiam. 300 skulls & heads before his  
door -- could not see Quibiam -- Indians unfriendly. A son  
of the cacique spoke Mendez. Mendez returns.

Mar. 30. The Adelantado with 74 men goes against Quibiam.  
Seize Quibiam, his family & some of his principal men.  
Quibiam escapes. His residence spoiled.  
Columbus prepares to sail for Spain. Conflict with  
the natives. A boat load of Spaniards killed, except one,  
after more fighting the Spaniards built a little fortress  
of a boat, chests, casks &c & shut themselves up in it.  
The Carabel left them could not be got over the bar on ac-  
count of the low water. The could not communicate with  
Columbus outside on account of the surf.

The greater part of the family of Quibiam & the others escaped from  
one of the caravels by throwing up the hatch, jumped into the ocean  
and swam ashore. The rest strangled themselves in the fore-castle.  
A Pilot swam through the surf, met them on shore & swam  
back. The colony were in a deplorable condition from the danger  
from the savages. Columbus concluded to take them on board.  
Had a dream -- made up of many of his waking thoughts.  
After 9 days of boisterous weather the stores were lost on board.  
The Caravel which was stranded was dismantled & left.

Towards end of Apr sailed, for Hispaniola -- easterly, at  
Puerto Bello, left one of the Caravels worm-eaten. At the entrance  
of the Gulf of Darien, after consultation with his captains and  
pilots Columbus, May 1, stood northward. Arrived at the Gardens  
in Cuba. carried by winds & currents. Only biscuit, oil, & vinegar  
stagnant, lost anchors. Came near shipwreck -- after 6 days stood  
east. Reached Cape Cruz. -- Obtained canoe bread. Endeavored  
to reach Hispaniola but was obliged to steer for Jamaica --



was imminent danger of foundering at sea. Reached Jamaica June 23. - next day sailed to Port Santa Gloria. Several columbus ordered his vessels to be run aground, within a bow-shot of the shore, & tied together. soon filled with water. Put in a state of defence.

Obtain provisions of the Indians. Diego Mendez sent to San Domingo in a canoe. To procure a vessel to be sent to Columbus and then to depart for Spain - carry letters to the sovereigns.

Jan 2. 1504. Anthony of Porras - Porras and about 47 men with 10 Indian canoes - desert, attempt to reach His - a many who remained were despondent - It was here that Columbus took advantage of an eclipse of the moon to obtain provisions of the natives. succeeded, no scarcity afterwards.

Eight mos. after the departure of Mendez. Ovando sent Escobar to Jamaica, held conversation with Columbus and took a letter from him. left cask of wine and side of bacon. did not hold communication with the crew - immediately departed.

Diego Mendez & Bartholomew Fiesco had reached Hispaniola the fourth day. Mendez saw Ovando in Maragua. Ovando detained Mendez. 7 mos. then went on foot 7 leagues to San Domingo. Columbus makes proposals of accommodation to the rebels which being refused a battle follows in which the Adelantado has a battle <sup>Jan 19. 1504</sup> in which Porras and several of his followers were taken prisoners, or else several were killed. The rebels yielded to the authority of Columbus. After a long year ~~two~~ vessels, one a ship well victualled &c hired at the expense of the admiral, by Mendez. The other a canoe sent by Ovando. Mendez then continued on to Spain.

Ovando's rule in Hispaniola proved disastrous to the natives. In 12 years from the discovery several hundred thousand had perished. In 1503, Ovando perpetrated a horrible massacre of Indians in Maragua. 80 canoes said to have been burnt & heaped -



Anacaona, female cacique, was carried in chains to San Domingo, & hanged. All on suspicion of conspiracy without reasonable evidence.

1504. Higuer, in the eastern part of the island. Orondo goes up to orally a slaughter - natives hunted in their fastnesses and slain. Their chief Cotabanama, found on <sup>San Domingo</sup> ~~San Domingo~~ <sup>2 leagues from Higuer</sup> ~~Higuer~~ carried bound in chains to San Domingo & hanged.

1504, June 28. Columbus set sail from Jamaica for Seville, where he arrived Aug 13. - Had difficulty in collecting his rents there. Whatever he could collect he appropriated to fitting out his vessels to return to Spain. Took two ships, one, in which he returned from Jamaica, was commanded by the Adelantado, the other, freighted, in which was Columbus, his son, and domestics.

Sept. 12 set sail for Spain. Soon his vessel had mast carried away. Columbus with his family went aboard the other vessel, sending back his own. Boisterous passage Nov. 7. Entered the harbor of San Lúcar. Hence had himself conveyed to Seville - Bad state of his financial affairs - Illness. - unable to go to court. from gout, infirmity. Isabella died 26 Nov. 1504, at Medina del Campo, in 54<sup>th</sup> year. Remains in Cathedral of Granada.

Applications by letters and by friends to the King, for redress, &c. - were received with indifference.

In May 1505. Columbus went to the court at Segovia was not received with the distinguished consideration as formerly. The King was complimentary but in his actions showed no favor. Columbus remained at court several months. At last he perceived the futility of further applications.

Juana, now Queen of Castile, the daughter of Isabella with her husband, Philip, now came from Flanders. To Laredo, Columbus was unable to go there, sends a letter by the Adelantado. His malady grew worse, and dies

1506, May 20. Remains deposited in convent of the Franciscans. In 1513 removed to Seville or 1536 removed to San Domingo. Now repose in Havana.



(Voyages of the Companions of Columbus.  
Alongo de Ojeda, sailed from port of Santa Cather-  
ine May 20, 1499 - coasted from a near line  
inward westward to Cape de la Vela. Landed on His-  
paniola - Arrived at Cacha in June, 1500.  
Amerigo Vesputi accompanied him & wrote an ac-  
count of the voyage - Had four vessels;

### Pedro Alongo Primo.

Had sailed with Columbus in first voyage & afterwards.  
Left Palos beginning of June 1499. sailed along port of  
same coast as Ojeda. Obtained pearls. Had one vessel  
of 50 tons - 33 men -

### Vicente Ganez Pinzon

sailed with Columbus in first voyage. Had four  
caravels - struck coast of S. A. 8° S. Left Palos in the  
beginning of Dec. 1499. Discovered Cape St. Augustine Jan 28  
Replenished his water casks at the mouth of the Amazon.  
Water was fresh 40 leagues at sea. Sailed N. W. to Gulf of  
Paria. Thence to Hispaniola, thence to Bahamas when two of  
the caravels were lost in a hurricane. He thus returned  
upwards to Hispaniola - to Palos at end of September

Bastides extended the discovery of the  
coast from Cape de la Vela to near Nombre de Dios.  
Oct. 1500. returned to Cadiz, 1502

### Alongo de Ojeda

with four ships, 1502, made a second voyage, attempt-  
ed to plant a colony near Cape Vela. But his men  
mutinied. carried him in chains to San Domingo, where  
he was tried for appropriating the profits of the voyage  
convicted but afterwards acquitted by the royal council.

### Third Voyage of Ojeda

Juan de la Cosa furnished the funds. - fitted out a ship  
and two brigantines with 200 men. Ojeda was appointed



Governor of New Andalusia, from Gulf of Uraba to Cape Vela. Nicuesa was appointed gov. of the country from Gulf of Uraba to Cape Gracias a Dios. Nicuesa arrived from vessels & 2 brigantines. Both armaments arrived at San Domingo about the same time, 1509.

Ojeda sailed from San Domingo 10 Nov. 1509 with 2 ships, two brigantines & 300 men. A <sup>of San Domingo</sup> length had furnished another ship. Pizarro sailed with him. Arrived at harbor of Carthagena. Fierce battle with the natives. Coza dies by a poisoned arrow. Ojeda alone of a large party, escapes. Nicuesa arrives and helps avenge the deaths of the Spaniards. An Indian village & inhabitants destroyed and dispersed. Ojeda founds the colony of San Sebastian. Constant fights with the Indians. who supposed he led a charmed life.

Salaverra and a party of 70, steal a vessel & escape to San Sebastian. Ojeda sails in the pirate ship for San Domingo, with Salaverra who is tired of colonial life. The colony of San Sebastian is in danger of famine & destruction. So Ojeda goes for succor & provisions. Arrives at the island of Cuba. Traveled to Cape Cruz, went in a boat to Jaguaica where met Spaniards. Then sailed to San Domingo but was unable to obtain favor for San Sebastian. Ojeda afterwards sank into obscurity.

### Diego de Nicuesa

After various disasters stopped at Nombre de Dios. Went to Darien, where a party had established themselves but the mutinied against his authority, among whom was Balboa. Nicuesa was obliged to leave for Hispaniola in an unseaworthy vessel & was never heard of more.

### Vasco Nuñez de Balboa

Succeeded Nicuesa in the government at Darien. Sends an expedition under Francisco Pizarro to Coyote <sup>30 leagues</sup> said to be a rich province.



Hard fight with the cacique Zernaco. Returned.  
Balboa sent 2 brigantines to Nombre de Dios to bring  
off those who remained there.  
Found two Spaniards who had been among the Indians  
who betrayed the natives. Balboa made desert upon.  
Cayba took the cacique, & his family. The cacique  
gave his daughter as a hostage. Balboa kept her  
afterwards as his wife.  
Invaded provinces of other tribes.

At Comagre found a large Indian residence, pro-  
vided furnished - the cacique gave large quantity of gold.  
Balboa was informed by the cacique of the South Sea.  
He goes into the interior to discover the golden temple of Bayba.  
A conspiracy of the Indians to destroy Darien, was revealed  
to a captive Indian girl by her brother, and was defeated  
by Balboa. The Indian leaders taken & killed, &c.

Factional action in the colony - a turbulent crew.  
The Alcalde Zamudio informs Balboa from Spain  
that the Bachelor Enrrio had obtained a royal decision  
against him. Prepares <sup>1513</sup> immediately choose 190 men  
to go for the South Sea, carried blood hounds also - &  
some Indians of Darien, Sept. 1. embarked in a brigantine  
and 9 large canoes, Southward for Cayba. Maines & his  
& guides.

Sept. 6. Struck off for the mountains. Sept. 8. came to village of  
Poncea, deserted. Poncea was found and conciliated -  
Sept 20. In four days arrived at Turrion of Quiraguia  
who was killed & 600 of his followers. The next day  
Balboa as ascended the mountains & first saw the Pacific  
Ocean. This event was 1513. Sept 26. - Sept 29 Bal-  
boa marches for the South Sea, from the village of the cacique  
Chiriqui with whom he had had a fight. Obtains gold of the  
natives. Balboa embarks <sup>17 Oct</sup> in canoes with Indians to explore the  
bay, 60 men with 9 canoes - near being swept away by the rising  
tide which in this sea goes very high.  
Found a cacique who gave Balboa jewels of gold weighing  
614 crowns & many pearls of great size & beauty.



Natives speak of a country abounding in gold, Peru, and an animal  
the llama. Ventures along the coast - returns to Darien  
On his return, Balboa found in the houses of an Indian village 3000  
crowns of gold. Put to the cacique and several of his followers  
to death - Indians carried the gold &c in the return - almost  
a famine by the way. - Took Tubanama and his fam-  
ily by stratagem, the fierce cacique & the mountains  
obtained for ransom - 6000 crowns of gold - Embarked at Coyba  
Jan 18. 1514 and arrived in Darien River the next day  
Apr 12. 1514, Pedrarias Davila with 15 sail, departs from La  
Lucar, as governor of Darien

A short time after the messengers of Balboa arrive with gold.  
for the King, and an account of his discovery.  
Last of June, Don Pedrarias arrives at Darien - soon orders  
the arrest and trial of Balboa. Balboa acquitted.

Sickness and famine followed in Darien. Many young cav-  
aliers returned to Spain. - Pedrarias sends a fruitless expedition  
to the South Sea - Sends Balboa to find the temple of Gobayba, hoped  
he might be unsuccessful, which he was - disastrous.

Letters from the King favorable to Balboa - is appointed adelantado  
of Panama & Coyba. Andres Garabito, an agent of Balboa arrives with  
a vessel of 70 men from Cuba, for Balboa. Balboa is arrested  
but released. - Morales & Pizarro are sent to the Pacific  
visit the Pearl Islands - Their return is disastrous - followed  
close by Indians. The Bishop brings about a matrimonial  
engagement between Balboa & the eldest daughter of Pedrarias -  
1516. Balboa has timber and equipments transported across the  
isthmus and builds two frigates on the river Balboa. Embarks  
sails 20 leagues west of Gulf of San Miguel - Garabito turns traitor  
to Balboa, when sent to the Atlantic side in the interest of Balboa -  
Pedrarias suspicious and misinformed orders Balboa to be  
arrested. Pizarro arrests him on the way back to Acla on the Atlantic side.

Balboa had heard that a new governor was to supersede Pedrarias  
as and send Garabito to Acla with instructions that if a new governor  
had arrived to return secretly, that Balboa might sail before  
orders from the new governor arrived - Decision against him of  
Treason - 1517. Beheaded in the public square of Acla - several of his  
officers also.



# Amerigo Vespucci

Born in Florence, March 9, 1451 - educated - took up his residence at Seville, to attend to some commercial transactions, was there when Columbus returned from his first voyage.

1496. was <sup>Berardi</sup> factor, a agent of a Florentine merchant, resident in Seville - was engaged fitting out vessels on a voyage of discovery. Had opportunity of conversing with Columbus.

Sailed with Ojeda, 1499, probably in a vessel of Berardi.

Returned in June, 1500, and July 18, Vespucci wrote an account of his voyage to Lorenzo de Pier Francesco de Medici of Florence - never mentions any other person than himself. Gives time of his sailing, that he went with two caravels, probably those of Berardi. The narrative agrees on <sup>many</sup> substantial points with that of Ojeda.

1501. Amerigo Vespucci sails in employ of King of Portugal, visits coast of Brazil.

Gives account of the voyage in second letter to the aforementioned person. But no record of the voyage is to be found in the Portuguese archives.

1504. Vespucci wrote a third letter to the same Lorenzo giving a more ex-

tended account of the voyage in the service of Portugal. This letter was printed in 1507.

1503. Aug 10. Vespucci made second voyage in service of Portugal to Brazil discovered bay of All Saints, and 260 leagues further south, where left a garrison of 24 men - arrived in Lisbon in June 1504.

1505. Was again in Spain - naturalized - was principal pilot - remained at Seville till his death 22. Feb. 1512.

1504. 4<sup>th</sup> Sept. Vespucci wrote to René, duke of Lorraine - "King" of Sicily, Jerusalem, a summary account of his voyages. The letter contains a narrative of four voyages which he asserts to have made. He says he departed from Cadiz, May 20, 1497. gone 18 mos.

It is asserted that this voyage was never made. No record of it in archives of the Indies. No would it be given to Vespucci, at that time not naturalized - By this he would be the discoverer of Paris.

It is affirmed that he divided the voyage of Ojeda into two. Are coincidences between this narrative and the <sup>first</sup> letter to Lorenzo de Medici. No allusion to it in the law-suit between Diego Columbus & the crown. All the pilots followed the chart of Columbus. No pilot or seaman appears to have sailed or alluded to the alleged voyage.

It is difficult to account for the cause of the fabrication.



## Marco Polo - a Venetian

His father & uncle preceded him in travels, embarked for the East about 1255 - went to Constantinople, then used the Empire, continued on to the military court of Genghis Khan - went round the Caspian Sea - reached Bokhara where they resided three years - after a period of several months arrived at the court of the Great Khan, the Sovereign potentate of the Tartars. When they left, they received a golden tablet as a passport - arrived at Acre, in April 1269.

Marco Polo was born while they were absent, soon after their departure - His father & uncle took Marco Polo in their second journey - to convert the Grand Khan.

Set out in Sept. 1271 for Tartary - Recalled by the new pope who gave new letters & presents, with parents & bishops, & reached the Grand Khan. Marco was popular & a favorite with the ruler, sent him on missions of 6 mos. duration, acquired the languages, &c. Made notes of observations.

Resided there 17 yrs. Reported on Tartary with ~~representatives~~ made a treaty for a Persian prince. Allowed to return - went by sea - about this time Marco Polo returned from certain Indian islands. Represented the safety of a voyage by sea. The Grand Khan fitted out a fleet, victualled for two yrs. - 14 ships with four masts, some with crews of 250 men. Swept along coast of Cochinchina, stopped on island of Sumatra - touched at Ceylon - crossed to the peninsula of India - fleet entered Persian Gulf - arrived at Ormuz - passed overland to Trebizond then to Constantinople negro port. & Venice 1295 - Gave a great banquet - showed diamonds &c. in their garments.

Marco Polo, some months after his return, commanded a Venetian galley in fight with Genoese, was taken prisoner, carried to Genoa where he wrote his work. At length returned to Venice. Left children, male line ~~ceased~~ 1417.

Marco Polo's work was translated by Wm. Marsden, F.R.S. Marco Polo brought a map from Cathay, a copy of which may have been seen in a Convent near Venice. But Columbus makes no mention of having seen this map. Marco Polo's work was afterwards considered more authentic than it was at first. Had much influence on the mind of Columbus. Writer's residence of the Grand Khan was at Peking. Marco Polo gives gorgeous descriptions of the city, palace, furnishings, &c. Also of Manchu, supposed the southern part of China, Capital Quinsay, (Supposed Hang-chow) 25 miles from the sea. [Change supposed to be Japan.]



at St. Louis - He sailed to St. Louis, 1492, passed through  
the mountains at Chassville, visited the Kingdoms of  
St. Louis, Lower Lybia, Syria, Persia, Chaldea, India  
Persia, Paraguay, Amazonia and the Indies, bearing witness  
to the traces of our Savior in Palestine - He returned  
to England after an absence of 34 yrs - wrote his work  
in three languages - He sailed at the age, was over  
the sea - Soon returned to the continent and died  
at Seixas, 1372 - Was buried in the choir of the  
cathedral - Otelius saw his Tomb, effigy &c.  
and gave a splendid description of the grand  
cathedral, & city of Carabala.

His description of Cathay agreed with those of Marco Polo  
Las Casas

Bishop of Chiapa. Born at Seville, 1474, educated  
at Salamanca - had a reputation for his  
wisdom who had received him from Columbus. He believed  
that the Indian slaves sent back to the West Indies  
were a wound to the enormity of the crime of  
enslaving the Indians and devoted his life chiefly to  
the ameliorating their condition.

He accompanied Ovando to Hispaniola in 1502 - and  
preached upon the Indians and the  
wages of the war would be to convert & civilize them -  
He made several voyages to Spain to plead their cause before  
the court &c. Died at the age of 92. Buried at the church  
of the convent of Astorga.

Las Casas, on the score of humanity, favored the introduction  
of Spanish slaves in the West Indies, as they were better  
to endure the hardships than were the Indians.  
He is the author of a manuscript history of the Indies in three  
volumes, from the discovery to 1520. Inducible, his  
witness of many nations, as is from other sources  
are concerned in the transactions recorded, & had a  
great authority - He left many letters, & letters  
above all the rest, and a great number of letters.

... as never been published on any of the ...  
... of the ... of the ...

... in England, 1485. ...  
... from the first voyage, ...  
... of Columbus. ...  
... wrote a history of the discoveries in the New World.  
... 11 decades of ten chapters each, ...  
... as expanded with Columbus - ...  
... to distinguish persons ...  
... to Columbus - as, he writes from ...  
... 1493, to C. ...  
... Columbus has ...  
... a man of ...  
... with ...  
... that what he said ...  
... specimens of ...  
... gold, ...  
... 1493. ...  
... to those regions ...  
... pursuing the western ...  
... his way to the ...  
... they navigated with ...  
... from the ...  
... which Columbus ...  
... the sight of land ...  
... and ... man. ... in Valladolid, in 1516.

Oviedo

... died in Valladolid, 1517. ...  
... only son of ...  
... 1493.  
... of the ...  
... of the ...  
... the crown ...  
... the ...  
... of Columbus - but more reliable in events after ...



Andrés Bernaldoz, canon of the cathedral of  
1513, from in Fuentes, was for some time chaplain  
of the cathedral. He was of noble birth, and of the  
application of the cathedral. He was also, and he  
connected with the admiral, who was, occasionally,  
by request, and in 1493 left manuscripts and journals  
of his time. Wrote history of Ferdinand and Isabella.  
more minute than other writers, of the admiral's expedition  
to the southern side of Cuba. Work is in manuscript.

António de Herrera, the historian  
of 1565. Was some time secretary to Gaspar de  
Cruz, of 1565, for Philip II., afterwards grand  
secretary of the Indies to Philip II. Wrote General history  
of the Indies, in four vols. containing eight decades.  
Died in 1625. aged 60.

### Bishop Fonseca

Francisco de Fonseca, and of his services of the  
offered the humane efforts of Las Casas.  
as chief superintendence of Spanish Colonial affairs under  
of Isabella, and under Charles V. His action, and  
of his efforts, were very successful.  
and of his efforts, 1544, he was intended at the

[illegible]



... 100 or 12 prisoners... to their...  
... the... of...  
... 3 or 4 specimens fell, many wounded. ...  
... arrived with 100 volunteers, besides horses for the...  
... Indians of Tumbes of the discontented faction in Peru.

The Inca Tupac Yupanqui in latter part of 15th century  
... and successor Huayna Capac brought...  
... the... of the Incas. He pursued the...  
... of the Apurimac. The... to the... was his son...  
... about 30 years old. Atahualpa was his son of a  
... of Tuito, not of the Inca blood. The king... was  
... between these at their father's death about 1525.

The... about 3 years over their respective...  
... the... commenced between them. Atahualpa's...  
... were Quispe and Chalcuchima. His army...  
... at... about 6 miles from Tuito met forces of...  
... defeated them with slaughter, followed on...  
... massacred... the inhabitants of...  
... and on a... extermination. checked somewhat at...  
... -... to... . His...  
... on, crossed the Apurimac river - met...  
... on plains of... near Cuzco. Battle...  
... defeated... prisoner. Then...  
... in spring of 1532 -... confined in...  
... are said by some historians to have followed this...

... to... opposition to...  
... . Apurimac... left...  
... . Early in day...  
... place for...  
... San Miguel. After...  
... . Before... the...  
... . Some... to...  
... . It... had less than

[illegible]



...the Spaniards, when 5 or 6 thousand ...  
...the ... of the ...  
...the ... of ...  
...Bering further limited, he elected ...  
...the ... should give an account of their ...  
...when father ...  
...the fatal ...  
...the ...  
...the Indians were ...  
...The ...  
...strongly ...  
...or just ...  
...did not much exceed ...  
...the ... together. ...  
...head ...  
...the Indian soldiers were dismissed to their homes, some ...  
...as ...  
...found much ...  
...found ...  
...the ...  
...of they ...  
...which he was ...  
...and ...  
...he stretched out his ...  
...the ...  
...The apartment was 17 ft ...  
...ft from the floor. ...  
...the original form of the ...  
...The ...  
...of silver in like manner.  
...between the ...  
...Atahualpa had Huascar ...  
...of the golden ...  
...the ...  
...Pachacamac ...  
...10 leagues from Cuzco ...  
...of the same name ...  
...the ...  
...the ...

[illegible]





The State territory was divided into 3 parts: one for the crown, one for the nobles, and one for the people. Bands of the 2nd were used for the support of the temple, and the 3rd for the support of the royal state. members of his household. The 3rd divided among the people for support.

of land - because measured herms, furnished with land and not  
any lot of land for every child. Division of soil every year.  
The land was cultivated by the people. Part of that, the same as the  
old one, then they were allowed to work on their own  
part of the land. The slaves were appointed to the land  
and deposited in public magazines - they took some for  
themselves for themselves. I think they were required to do  
the same. Officers entered the things, saw that the fabrics for  
the same were faithfully executed. - Golden was a crime -

to the jail, belonging to the State, brought for him, every day, a few hard ones, a few well taught mechanical arts.

[illegible]

... to be put to the test of the ...  
... to be put to the test of the ...  
... to be put to the test of the ...









...not notice what 1511 was in ...  
...who pushed his discoveries to ...  
...the ...

...Pasca, de ... a small boat to Puerto de ...  
...de ... and de ... formed a confederacy ...  
...to contribute their little stock ...  
...the greater part of the flocks ...  
...the ...  
...two vessels ...

...the middle of 1524 - ...  
...it could be gotten out ...  
...up ... heat ...  
...voyage south ...  
...crew wanted to return ...  
...for provisions ...  
...at length found an Indian ...  
...supplied themselves with ...  
...cocoanuts ...  
...returned with the vessel & provisions in ...  
...the place, Puerto de la Habana ...  
...better weather ...  
...the ... found ...  
...to ... for ...  
...Himself returns.

...barred in the ... of ...  
...San Juan, Lat  $4^{\circ}$  N.

...the ...  
...about 16 ...  
...at ...  
...of St. Matthew ...  
...two natives from ...  
...de Pasado.  $\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. L.







to be appointed, and a boy, a Indian of some  
name, was appointed to be the interpreter.

1543! news of the Indians in Peru caused  
indignation. The Castilian government  
and the people looked to the King  
to shield them from the indignities.

Blasco of Albornoz was appointed Governor of  
Peru. In 1543 with a numerous detachment  
he landed at Huancabamba. There he found  
a land of silver and plentiful in other  
resources. - At Tumbes, Mar. 4, proceeded south  
with baggage to recruit his mules. Where practicable instead  
of killing. - Gonzalo Pizarro prepared to engage and  
oppose the Governor. Blasco of Albornoz, for  
some time.

1544

he lost a prisoner. Blasco of Albornoz, at Lima, wrote  
to the ordinances, but would give a petition to the King  
to suspend them. - Cortez, an old soldier, joined  
him from Cuzco. The Inca alliance is broken at  
this time. His death removed one of the protectors of  
Cuzco. As Pizarro descended from the table lands, his  
army increased. - Blasco of Albornoz became jealous & suspicious  
of his officers, and of Pizarro de Castro, who he  
saw as a rival in the post. The Viceroy, prepared for  
such affairs with a high hand, murdered an officer.  
He is hated and rebuffed by the judges, was expelled  
from Lima, and afterwards sent to Spain. In the  
month of Pizarro to Lima, the judges were obliged to  
allow him to enter the city. On the 28. 1544,  
at about 1200 Spaniards, with Indians. - One judge,  
Cepeda, was sent to assist with the viceroy. Cepeda became a traitor  
and Pizarro was confined in his home by a mortal illness.  
The family judge, who was ordered to go to Spain.











Apr. 24, 1877. Finished reading "Russia & China" by Prof. Semenov. A most interesting book - much knowledge is imparted concerning the Tartars, Khivians, and other tribes. Their manners, customs, &c., & the relations of Russia to central Asia, &c. - The author commenced his journey in Dec. 1875 - through St. Petersburg, Tientsin, Peking, and Kharala, & on by land by post, &c. at Kharala, on the <sup>consequent</sup> frontier, fitted out a caravan of 3 mules & horses - traversed the desert about 100 miles to the Caspian. Entered the city of Khiva, population estimated at 20,000. Had interview with the Khan. Here the Khanslavine received a peremptory order to return immediately to Samarkand. The fact appears in the book that a Russian capital furnished in not inflicted except for treasure. In the Appendix there is an account, in a far too un-  
style of the encroachments of Russia in central Asia.

The Ottoman Power in Europe, 1699, 1704, 1718, 1739, 1791, 1809, 1821, 1839, 1854, 1878, 1913, 1918, 1922, 1923, 1924, 1925, 1926, 1927, 1928, 1929, 1930, 1931, 1932, 1933, 1934, 1935, 1936, 1937, 1938, 1939, 1940, 1941, 1942, 1943, 1944, 1945, 1946, 1947, 1948, 1949, 1950, 1951, 1952, 1953, 1954, 1955, 1956, 1957, 1958, 1959, 1960, 1961, 1962, 1963, 1964, 1965, 1966, 1967, 1968, 1969, 1970, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1974, 1975, 1976, 1977, 1978, 1979, 1980, 1981, 1982, 1983, 1984, 1985, 1986, 1987, 1988, 1989, 1990, 1991, 1992, 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, 1997, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034, 2035, 2036, 2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048, 2049, 2050, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2054, 2055, 2056, 2057, 2058, 2059, 2060, 2061, 2062, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2066, 2067, 2068, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2079, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2085, 2086, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2097, 2098, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2130, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2139, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2152, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2159, 2160, 2161, 2162, 2163, 2164, 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, 2169, 2170, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2174, 2175, 2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2195, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2221, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2225, 2226, 2227, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2233, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2255, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2259, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2264, 2265, 2266, 2267, 2268, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275, 2276, 2277, 2278, 2279, 2280, 2281, 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2309, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2317, 2318, 2319, 2320, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, 2328, 2329, 2330, 2331, 2332, 2333, 2334, 2335, 2336, 2337, 2338, 2339, 2340, 2341, 2342, 2343, 2344, 2345, 2346, 2347, 2348, 2349, 2350, 2351, 2352, 2353, 2354, 2355, 2356, 2357, 2358, 2359, 2360, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366, 2367, 2368, 2369, 2370, 2371, 2372, 2373, 2374, 2375, 2376, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2389, 2390, 2391, 2392, 2393, 2394, 2395, 2396, 2397, 2398, 2399, 2400, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412, 2413, 2414, 2415, 2416, 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2425, 2426, 2427, 2428, 2429, 2430, 2431, 2432, 2433, 2434, 2435, 2436, 2437, 2438, 2439, 2440, 2441, 2442, 2443, 2444, 2445, 2446, 2447, 2448, 2449, 2450, 2451, 2452, 2453, 2454, 2455, 2456, 2457, 2458, 2459, 2460, 2461, 2462, 2463, 2464, 2465, 2466, 2467, 2468, 2469, 2470, 2471, 2472, 2473, 2474, 2475, 2476, 2477, 2478, 2479, 2480, 2481, 2482, 2483, 2484, 2485, 2486, 2487, 2488, 2489, 2490, 2491, 2492, 2493, 2494, 2495, 2496, 2497, 2498, 2499, 2500, 2501, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 2510, 2511, 2512, 2513, 2514, 2515, 2516, 2517, 2518, 2519, 2520, 2521, 2522, 2523, 2524, 2525, 2526, 2527, 2528, 2529, 2530, 2531, 2532, 2533, 2534, 2535, 2536, 2537, 2538, 2539, 2540, 2541, 2542, 2543, 2544, 2545, 2546, 2547, 2548, 2549, 2550, 2551, 2552, 2553, 2554, 2555, 2556, 2557, 2558, 2559, 2560, 2561, 2562, 2563, 2564, 2565, 2566, 2567, 2568, 2569, 2570, 2571, 2572, 2573, 2574, 2575, 2576, 2577, 2578, 2579, 2580, 2581, 2582, 2583, 2584, 2585, 2586, 2587, 2588, 2589, 2590, 25

Part 1. Eastern & Western Europe have a common origin - the Aryan stock -

2. a common history, that of Rome

The Christian religion dealt in moral precepts, more forced policy, any - has tended to abolish slavery. The Eastern religion for a both.

all the Nations of Western Europe have constitutions. The main ends of government are carried out by the king in concert with the National Assembly, nation - The French nation has become what it is from various peoples. But in Turkey, the different peoples remain separate the Armenians, Bulgarians, Greeks, etc. and the Turk remains distinct. Hence the different nations, with the same language, etc.



## 2. The Ottoman Power in the East

Chap II The difference between Eastern & Western Europe depends 1<sup>st</sup> upon the different position the Roman Empire held in the East & the West, and 2<sup>d</sup> upon elements in the East which have nothing answering them in the West.

They have in common, 1<sup>st</sup>. The nations which were there before the Roman power began - 2<sup>d</sup>. The Roman power itself, & 3<sup>d</sup> the Syrian nation which came in after the Roman power.

But 4<sup>th</sup>. The element which is not common is the mixed of new Syrian races - But the Turks are different from the other new Syrian races. In the West the earlier nations became Roman. In the East were the Greek Illyrian and the Thracian. The Illyrians are represented by the modern Albanians - the Thracians by the Roumans. The Greeks had more influence upon the Romans. Kept up their own civilization language & literature. The Thracians became a Romance nation. The Albanians have been largely assimilated by the Greeks. The Greeks preserved the other two nations alongside of them. When the Slaves came, the forefathers of Croatia, Dalmatia, Bosnia, Bulgaria, Servia & Montenegro.

The Greek influence & the commanding influence of Syrian Rome kept them distinct nations. But the Turk has none of these things which the Eastern & Western nations have in common. No common history, common memories, common feelings, common civilization & common religion. - Other many nations entered into European fellowship, as the Bulgarians and Magyars or Hungarians. The former became assimilated, the latter sat down alongside of other European nations. Still speak the Turanian language.

Chap III. The Ottoman Turks cannot become European on account of their religion and mode of government.

Chap IV. The Moslems began to invade the Eastern Roman Empire the latter part of the 11<sup>th</sup> century. The first successful invasion was in 1071. (Defeating the Emperor

Romanesque period in the 12th century. The Ottoman Empire  
rose after the fall of the Byzantine Empire in 1453. In 1453  
the Ottoman Empire became the most powerful of the  
Middle East. Mehmed II, his successor desired to take  
children from within the janissaries.

In 1746 The Empress John Kantakouzenos, called in the  
Turks to help him in a civil war.

In 1356 they seized Gallipoli & held permanent possession of it  
It was the first beginning of the Ottoman power in Europe.  
1361 Amurath took Hadrianople which the Ottoman capital  
until the Turks took Constantinople - Took Gallipoli in  
1361. It was the Bulgarian city.

1379. A confederate army was defeated at Kocova, composed  
of Serbian, Bosnian, Bulgarian & Wallachian forces. From then  
on the Serbians, Bulgarians & date their loss of independence.  
The conquered countries first paid tribute before they were  
incorporated into the Turkish Empire.

Under Bayazet the Turks became more arbitrary, introduced  
a system of plundering expeditions.

Bayazet overthrew Sigismund at Nicopolis in 1396.

But Bayazet himself was overthrown and taken captive by  
Tamerlane in 1402. - Mahomet his son made small  
advances during his reign, but his son Amurath 2<sup>nd</sup>  
made great advances, 1421-1451, in the Turkish power  
in the Balkans.

Mahomet 2<sup>nd</sup> the conqueror succeeded. - took Constantinople  
in 1453. <sup>May 29</sup> was great & wicked - most of the men had  
been captured in 1460 - Evrosia in 1461 and Vizier the Archbishop

was killed after stipulating for the safety of his head, had  
his body sawn asunder. The Byzantine Empire 1461.  
1457, Serbia reduced to an Ottoman province, Bosnia & Croatia  
its King and sons put to death.

Mahomet was defeated at Belgrade in 1456 by Vladislav  
Suleiman 1520-1566. extended the empire made  
great in Hungary.



... Sultan Selim I. reigned from 1512 to 1520. He first defeated the Venetian fleet at Lepanto in 1571. After these times the Ottoman power in the East declined. The frontiers gradually fell back although some conquests were made as Cyprus & Crete.

The great Sultan - In latter part of the 16th century & greater part of the 17th the wars were with the Venetians and the Emperor as King of Hungary. At the taking of Constantinople Venice held various possessions in the East. Crete was lost to the Turks in 1669. The Hungary of 1664 was fought the great battle of Saint Ethelard in which the Turks were defeated. Very soon after Crete was lost. The Polish Ceded from 1672 to 1676 in which the Turks won territory. The Turks in 1682 undertook to complete the conquest of Hungary but were defeated in 1683, near Vienna by the Pole General Sobieski. The war went on until 1698, when the Turks were driven out of Hungary. In 1696, Peter the Great took Azov. The Peloponnese had also been lately conquered by the Venetians by the Peace of Carlowitz in 1699. Hungary was given up to the Turk, and Podolia to Poland. In 1711 war broke out again, Azov was restored to the Turk. The Turks also reconquered the Peloponnese and the other Venetian possessions in the East of Greece.

In the 18th century, Austria & Russia kept up the struggle with the Turks. War with Russia in 1735, with Austria in 1739. Belgrade with other advantages, were given back to the Turk. In the next war with Austria Belgrade <sup>was taken</sup> and other conquests were made but were given up to the Turks at the Peace of Astoria in 1791. By the Peace of Kainardji 1774, Russia gained Azov, and the Powers of the Crime were recognized as states dependent on the Turk.

...and Russia was acknowledged the protector of the Greek  
subjects of the Sultan. In 1775 there was a treaty  
concluded with Russia. The Russian protection was  
extended to the Danubian.

Then for the decline of the Ottoman power was caused by  
the war in Greece and by wars with enemies.

## Chap VI. Revolts against the Ottoman Power

By the treaty of Bucharest, Servia was to be a tributary state  
free from Turkish interference in its internal affairs.  
When Napoleon was marching against Russia, the Turks  
again attacked Servia and beat them, ending with  
losing some before the Citadel of Belgrade - Servian  
affairs dragged on several years until 1826 when the  
Sultan consented to Servian independence, which Servia  
finally obtained in 1829 - Belgrade was then  
freed from the Turkish yoke - in 1862 and five years  
later the Turkish troops were withdrawn, and Servia  
was free except in paying tribute.

Early in this century the Ionian islands were  
brought into a nominal republic and paid tribute to the Turks.  
In 1815 afterwards swallowed up by France.  
In 1815 the new commonwealth came under the protection  
of Great Britain. The Albanian Christians of Ioannina  
were subdued until 1803 by an Albanian mahometan  
rebellion against the Sultan. He was in alliance  
with the Greeks at the end of his life when the Greeks  
were for independence. The Greek war of independence  
began in 1821. It began in the Danubian principalities -  
in the battle of Dragestan - The whole work  
was done - With the help of a few volunteers from  
other nations and a few remarkable leaders of  
their own the war was carried on until 1827 - when  
England, France & Russia interfered and after the destruction  
of the Turkish and Egyptian fleet at Navarino, compelled  
the Turks to acknowledge the independence of Greece.



Captain Cape de Horta on the 1st of the  
Government - Prince Leopold of Belgium was selected  
as King, but soon resigned because the crown was not shared  
with 10 small Princes, it needed 11 - - Other, a  
Belgian Prince succeeded him, who resigned in 1847  
as an absolute sovereign when the Kingdom became con-  
stitutional. In 1862 other was deposed. He succeeded by Prince  
George of Denmark, In 1864 the Ionian Islands, became  
a part of the Greek Kingdom -

Afterwards, there were revolts in Bosnia, Albania and other  
parts. and Mahomet Ali of Egypt set up for himself  
and conquered Syria. England helped the Turks to regain  
Syria -

The result of the war 1854-56 was that the Turk was to be  
treated as a civilized man. & guarantee the integrity of the  
Ottoman Empire - Some nominal concessions to the  
Christians have followed.

1866 68 Cretan revolt. Lord Stanley ordered that no  
prisoners taken away in British vessels. That an English  
ship should receive them, The Turks granted a phan con-  
stitution - ~~Then~~ By the treaty of 1856 <sup>1878</sup> Roumanian  
principalities were separate, under the supremacy of the Turks  
have advanced in freedom since - Now under one form  
of their own election - Practically independent.

have been wars of the Turks and Montenegro.  
Since 1856 - 1875 Revolt of Herzegovina, Bosnia  
an attempted revolt on Bulgaria was put down in 1876.  
Serbia & Montenegro at war with the Turk.  
and negotiations of the European Conference, the  
will of the Turk was rejected by the Sultan.

1. The history and conquests of the Sassanians.

Part 1. The East was under the Sassanians in its development. But the East outshipped the Sassanians as progress. The East stationary, their rulers were despotic, and individual, one succeeded another but no advance of the people. But Persia was regenerated twice after ages of decay in the third century and in the 15th.

The East was a reformer - a compound with the people and a system among which he rose.

Constantine was born 569 A.D. under the reign of Justin II. Part of the Romans - and of Chosroes or Khosrow, King of Persia. The Emperor was sole sovereign of the East, the West 476 A.D. The Gothic Kings of the ~~Barbarian~~ Italy, were nominally tributaries of the Emperor - but the Gothic Kings were one of the forward.

The Roman possessions in the East were Asia Minor, Syria and part of Armenia. The Kings of Persia were of the dynasty of the Sassanides - Their national religion was connected with the religion of Zoroaster. which attempted to solve the question of moral evil in the universe. There were two influences standing against each other, a good and an evil, Persia was the holy land of light, Iran was beyond, the land of the dead. The magi were the priests. But this religion was fast falling off and the Persians might be reckoned as heathen.

In whole empire of the Caesars was Christian, the last remnants of paganism, a few speculative philosophers in Athens disappeared under Justinian.

The Christianity in Syria was heretical, the Nestorian. In Egypt it was Jacobite. Took the name of Melchites.

The last long war between the Roman Empire and Persia ended about the time Mahomet came upon the stage. In Arabia, most of the tribe were independent. but some were tributary to Rome and Persia. Mahomet's mission was to unite them under one religion.



The religion of the Arabs was a mixture of idolatry and the Supreme God, but also believed in subordinate powers. The Kaaba was the great temple of their religion at Mecca. Said to have been built by Abraham. There were also in Arabia some Jews, & Christians of the practices of Egypt - and Chaldeans and historians.

Chap. II. Mahomet and his Creed. Mahomet was a reformer. - Born of the poorest race in Arabia. His family belonged to the servitude of the Kaaba. Married a rich widow Khadijah. <sup>in 1 year</sup> ~~at~~ announced himself as the apostle of God, that there was but one God, that men should deal justly, love mercy, and that there was to be a resurrection after death. - I know for he was unstained by blood, deeds. He was now persecuted - took arms and engaged in a mission to the people. Slaves, slaves, multiplied wives, claimed to receive revelations - but lived humbly. Drove from Mecca, but when he returns is not vindictive, a few lessons suffice. - Removed the heathen emblem from the temple of Kaaba - He was now spiritual and free from all things.

He was universal prophet and universal conqueror. When he appealed to the sword, he used unscrupulous means to accomplish his ends. But compared with other oriental conquerors, Mahomet stands clear generally of cruelty and perfidy. But in one case only Mahomet ordered the death of some Jews, after they had surrendered. Did not practice polygamy in early life but did later. Regulated polygamy. Regulated private revenge. Abolished infanticide. Improved the condition of the slaves. Not a prophet of his being an impostor. Confidence in his mission followed him to the last. But his moral sense may have been obscured.

...not only in not assuming a divine authority, but  
principally in enforcing his system upon all who  
in all times. It was a great thing, for the pagan states  
it was a system of justice, as well as of order.  
It was a system that united the spiritual and temporal  
powers in one. The system leads to despotism. For  
no political improvement under it, it must be got rid of.  
Muhammad did not claim to work miracles -

### Section III. The Undivided Caliphate.

The Mohammedan empire was at one time under the  
rule of a single Caliph. The Caliph was supreme - but  
there was a difference of opinion as to who might be the  
rightful Caliph. Muhammad made any appointment of  
his own. Ali the husband of Fatima, daughter of Mu-  
hammad was only chosen Caliph after the three other rivals had  
died.

Abu Bakr was raised by the sovereign, chosen in  
the mosque of Medina. Abu Bakr bequeathed the Caliphate  
to Omar. The third, عثمان was chosen by a conclave of  
men appointed by Omar. - Ali was elected at Medina -  
632-644. was the golden age of the Saracens. - The reign  
of Abu Bakr & Omar - was internal harmony and con-  
quest. Omar burnt the Alexandria library. was true  
to his word. The early Caliphs were wise and good men.  
simple in their mode of living.

In the Caliphate of Ali, Moawiyah governed in Syria  
the enemy of Muhammad. Moawiyah secured the succession  
in his own son Yazid, thus founded a hereditary mon-  
archy, which lasted in the east about a century and beyond the  
limits of the empire three centuries more.

Moawiyah was sole Caliph after the murder of Ali.  
He moved the seat of his throne to Damascus. He was  
the first of the Ommiad dynasty -

The Umayyad sect arose, the assertors of the rights of the family of Ali.  
The descendants of Ali lived for the most part in retirement,  
but sometimes engaged in a revolt.



the more in wonder, the authority of the King, against  
the records, or records of the past.  
When the Persians and Omar Persia was conquered and Egypt  
and Egypt.

Rome and Persia made peace in 628. In four years more  
the were attacked by the Persians. Persia soon conquered.  
Egypt welcomed the invaders. The Emperor was present  
in Syria. Later Africa made an obstinate defence.  
while the Persians could not gain a foothold in Africa.  
Syria fell in six yrs. Jerusalem taken in 631.  
638 Heraclius made his farewell to Syria -

Africa was 60 yrs in being subdued. - first invaded in 647 -  
the whole conquered by 698. - The Latin of Africa disappeared  
and the Moors accepted the Koran.

In 710 the Arabs began to subdue other than those of Persia  
in Rome. - The Turks

In 710, the Gothic Kings of Spain were invaded. Visigoth the  
Sarmatian leader. Spain quickly subdued.

About this time Sind, in India was annexed to the  
Saracenic Empire.

In 689 The Emperor Constantine obtained a round sum  
of money from Harun al-Rashid, for peace. The Commander  
of the faithful afterwards once more purchased peace  
for an annual tribute.

A larger tribute was paid to Justinian II.

617. Constantinople attacked. the invaders beaten  
back by Leo the Isaacian.

The rest of the Saracenic power lasted out  
about 400 yrs. The house of Umayyad reigned less than  
a century.

In 755 the Caliphate of Damascus was transferred  
to the descendants of Abbas, the uncle of Mahomet.

In the 10th century the Caliphate lost its most eastern and  
most eastern provinces. But it expelled the Saracens.  
Spain had a rival Caliph.  
The House of Abbas, the relations of the Prophet expelled the Umayyads  
and occupied the throne of Damascus. When  
a single surviving Umayyad came the Caliph of Cordova  
the Empire was permanently divided.  
The Umayyads made religious reforms which were  
opposed to the Latins. and Charlemagne was made  
Emperor of the Franks in 800. The Abbasid Caliph made friendship with  
the same Emperors.

The Abbasids reigned 500 yrs. the relations but not the office  
of the Caliph. Al Mansur, the second Abbasid Caliph  
moved the seat of government from Damascus to Baghdad  
Baghdad became the seat of the Caliphate.  
The 5th Abbasid Caliph, was Harun el Rashid the height of  
the Arabian night. - reigned from 786 to 809 - The Caliphate  
attained the height of its glory under him. After him it  
declined. Revolts arose - and rebellions, also tyrannies  
in remote provinces. These tyrannies were recognized  
to a certain degree by the Caliphs of Baghdad. At length  
the Turks appear - from western central Asia, spread  
over Europe and Asia by two courses. Some north of  
Black sea (Bulgarians) - and across the Caucasus and  
The Turks in the Caliphate were first subjects then sol-  
diers, last masters.

In 945, the Caliph called in the Seljuks, the  
founders of a dynasty which occupied a large portion of Persia.  
For more than a century the Caliphs were kept in fetters  
by this family.  
At Saladin arose among the followers of Ali and a new  
dynasty in 908. Called themselves Fatimides. Made  
Cairo in 967, and Cairo was made the Capital. The seat  
of the Fatimid Kingdom.



powerful of the Egyptian Caliphate. It was  
in 976 to 1020. - The most interesting period in our  
history. The Egyptian Caliphate survived from a caliph  
and a half, and was at length put an end to by  
Saladin in 1171. - and Egypt became again subject. Prior  
to this event a Fatimite Caliph had been pro-  
claimed in Bagdad. The displaced Caliph applied to  
the Turks to replace him - He applied to Togrel Beg, <sup>the Seljukian</sup> who he  
belonged to the second Turkish dynasty, which have borne sway  
in and around Persia. The first was the Ghaznevichs, from  
whom was Mahmud, the conqueror of Hindostan. -  
who bore the title of Sultan.

Togrel was a descendant of Seljuk of Samarcand, Togrel was  
the ruler of Chorasan in 1035. The commander of the Faithful  
acted under the protection of Togrel. Under Togrel and his  
immediate successors the Seljukian Turks rose to the height  
of their power. Their conquests led to the Crusades.

Malik Shah died in 1092. Afterwards were several independent  
Sultans. Their dynasty survived in name into the 14th century.  
Upon their ruins arose the Ottomans, who had powerful influence  
for 3 centuries - for 3 centuries more the dynasty was weak.

The brotherhood of Assassins, (12th and 13th centuries)  
were originally a branch of the Egyptian Ismaelites. Their  
 creed was "to believe nothing and dare everything". They  
 were an order, had a Grand-Master. Our word assassin  
 was derived appropriately from them. Their founder  
 Hassan Sabah, in 1096, seized the castle of Alamout  
 in northern Persia, extended their power over a chain of  
 fortresses in that country and Syria. The Grand-Master  
 was the famous Old Man of the Mountain.

The Caliphate lived on in greater or less prosperity under the  
 protection of the Turks. See the Arabian Nights. Constantinople  
 was the capital from the 11th to the 15th century.

of glory and seven centuries of existence.  
But the contest between the Roman and Sassanid Empires  
was kept up until in 110 A.D. the East ob-  
tained a great advantage over the West and the Sele-  
ucid was lord of Asia Minor.

In the 13th century was the day of greatness of the Moys.  
Jenghis and his immediate successors ruled nearly  
all Asia and much of Europe. Moys had religious  
freedom - In 1222 They overthrew the Sultan of  
Chorasmia - The Caliphate was extinguished in  
1258. A certain Ahmed, an Abbasside fled to Egypt  
and was proclaimed by Sultan Bibars, Caliph, and was  
succeeded by his successors, Commander of the Faithful.

### Lecture V. The Saracens of the West.

Muslim domination in Spain from earliest years of Islam  
to the latest years of the 15th. They were not Moors, the  
Moors adopted the Roman & became incorporated with their  
civilization. Three periods in Empire of Spain.

1st - The dynasty of the Ummiad Caliphs, from 750 till the  
beginning of the 11th century.

2 - The next two centuries - rival dynasties, petty kingdoms.

3 - the last 2 1/2 centuries of the Moslem, while the empire  
contracted to the narrow limits of the Kingdom of Granada.

The Ummiad Caliphs were rivals of those of Baghdad.  
They were superior to the Ottoman - Sultans in every respect.  
The condition of the Christians under them does not seem to have  
been especially intolerable. But Christians took  
themselves ably in the fastnesses of the Asturias, and  
went forth to establish the Kingdoms of Castile  
Leon & Portugal. Warfare grew up further to the last  
the most splendid period of the Empire was during the 10th century  
the Ummiad Caliphate, lasted until 1171.



so many Kingdoms were in Africa as there were principal cities. Toledo, Zaragoza, Seville, Valencia, & others. They were among themselves - The Christians joined upon them. In the meantime dynasties rose and fell in Africa - One dynasty, under Joseph held the most of Spain under his dominion.

Another dynasty, under Al Kheidi also brought most of Spain under his control. But in 1211 one of this line was defeated at Alacab or Tolosa, after which the mahommedans declined. In the middle of the 13th century, the Moors suffered disaster in the East and West.

The Kingdom of Granada arose in early part of 13th cent. carried on war with Castile. finally surrendered to Ferdinand. Afterwards in 1610 the last Moriscos were expelled. The Saracens cultivated physical and metaphysical science. Got their learning from Greece. Read Aristotle, many Jews and Christians, learned, at the court of Caliphs. The Caliphs took the works of Ptolemy, and Hippocrates and the physical logical & ethical writings of Aristotle but neglected the poets, orators & historians.

The rush of mahometan conquest in Spain carried them beyond the Pyrenees, where they had a starting place to send out plundering expeditions - in the most important of these, they were vanquished by Charles Martel on the field of Tours. Constantinople about the same time was preserved by Leo the Isaurian.

The Saracens retained possession of their Gallic provinces 23 yrs after the battle of Tours.

The Saracens carried on piracy and plundering expeditions in the Mediterranean on one & same scale. In the 8th century Sicily was conquered - and held nearly 2 centuries. In the 10th century it was conquered by the Normans of Sicily.

After the overthrow of the Chosroian dynasty in Persia by the Sassanid dynasty, the Sassanid dynasty adopted the Zoroastrian religion but the Persian literature was in Hindustani.

After the overthrow of the Chosroian dynasty in Persia by the Sassanid dynasty, the Sassanid dynasty adopted the Zoroastrian religion but the Persian literature was in Hindustani. After the overthrow of the Chosroian dynasty in Persia by the Sassanid dynasty, the Sassanid dynasty adopted the Zoroastrian religion but the Persian literature was in Hindustani.

After the overthrow of the Chosroian dynasty in Persia by the Sassanid dynasty, the Sassanid dynasty adopted the Zoroastrian religion but the Persian literature was in Hindustani. After the overthrow of the Chosroian dynasty in Persia by the Sassanid dynasty, the Sassanid dynasty adopted the Zoroastrian religion but the Persian literature was in Hindustani.

After the overthrow of the Chosroian dynasty in Persia by the Sassanid dynasty, the Sassanid dynasty adopted the Zoroastrian religion but the Persian literature was in Hindustani. After the overthrow of the Chosroian dynasty in Persia by the Sassanid dynasty, the Sassanid dynasty adopted the Zoroastrian religion but the Persian literature was in Hindustani.

After the temporary occupation of India in the 8th century India remained untroubled until the close of the 10th century when it was invaded by the Ghaznavid Sabuktigin and his sons. India was subjected to Muslim rule by him and his successors.

After the temporary occupation of India in the 8th century India remained untroubled until the close of the 10th century when it was invaded by the Ghaznavid Sabuktigin and his sons. India was subjected to Muslim rule by him and his successors.

After the temporary occupation of India in the 8th century India remained untroubled until the close of the 10th century when it was invaded by the Ghaznavid Sabuktigin and his sons. India was subjected to Muslim rule by him and his successors.



... of the Timour, founded his dy-  
asty in India, and in lasty one in Persia, His descend-  
ants were in Persia.

The Vuffaveem dynasty, the famous Aoptus.  
... gradually, until one of the race, Ismail, in 1502,  
was monarch of Persia - founded a dynasty and re-  
founded a nation - The dynasty remained two centuries  
of civil wars - It went hard with those near the throne.  
The peasants at a distance had comparative  
freedom - from the tyranny - Persia had peace for  
100 years. Under the Sophis 3 languages were used  
in Persia. Arabic was the language of religion and science  
in kind of court ceremonial, Persian of popular literature &  
ordinary intercourse. The religion was Shiism.  
Shah Abbas ruled from 1585 to 1627. illustrious.  
Persia was glorious & prosperous.

Abbas II reigned from 1641 to 1666. Said, "It is for God,  
not for me, to judge of men's consciences. The dynasty  
ended in 1722 - by a revolt of the Affghans.

In 1736 Nadir Shah, a Persian Turk, having defeated  
his country, Russians, Ottomans, and Affghans, was raised  
to the throne. reigned till 1747

Timour founded no dynasty. His descendant, Baber,  
founded one, the Mogul dynasty, more than a century  
after Timour.

Shah Jahan was the ablest administrator.  
Nawab was a Turk practically. His memoirs were written  
in Turkish. His army were Turks chiefly, made con-  
quests and ruled in Persiana, Cabul, & Hindostan.  
Nawab Humayun succeeded.

1556-1605 Akbar - when a boy refused to do an odious deed  
he cut off the head of an Affghan chief. His wars were cer-  
tainly with moderation. Subjected nations to better  
terms than they had previously known - gave him  
respect & humane. forbade the sale of prisoners for  
distributed his governors, to be sparing of the punishment of  
death. Had a religious creed, this to me.

had only a few of different degrees - I saw a great  
many of them - I saw some were dissatisfied  
with their position. "I am tired after all, I have been  
in the army for 10 years, and I have not been promoted,  
no change in them."  
His name was, Jahangir.

Shah Jahangir

"Durangge be 1658-1707 - reached under them and was

Turkistan, by Eugene Schuyler Vol. II

Left <sup>1875</sup> Stodent with a <sup>retired Russian</sup> ~~horseman~~ <sup>man</sup> for Khokand, trav-  
elled on horseback. Stopped at Markham, the frontier  
post of Khokand, 28 miles from Stodent -

In a day or two entered Khokand. Khokand was not there.  
The chief customs officer entertained them. the 7th  
of the official hierarchy - Saw the highest military officer  
visited the mint. Manufactories for guns and cannon.  
Khokand is not more than 100 yds old. Square, 5 or 6 miles  
about 75,000 inhabitants - paper manufactories.

The best built bazaar - streets wide and very straight  
covered by a roof. 2 bazaar days Thurs. & Sunday. Bazaars be-  
long to the Khan. Goodie prevails - snow water - one  
week suggested as a cause - said to prevail in Khokand  
& Yarkand - Bazaar patrolled at night by a guard of soldiers.  
2000 troops in Khokand discipline lax.

criminals are put to death by plunging a knife into the back  
in the open street. Some by hanging - others by being impaled.  
Clothes and calices imported - for silk and cotton  
turf. But they manage to get more from the mountains  
importing than the regular tariff.

Found the Khan Khudayar at Uch Kurgan. Stopped  
here with a noble, Kharnet Ullah Bek. where learned  
much of the manners of the people. Did not see the Khan  
except at the distance of 100 paces or more.  
Continued journey east to Andizien (20,000 inhab.)  
350 to 1150, returned west, they would not allow the  
author to proceed farther towards the east, returned through  
4000, 30,000 to 1150, had a interview with the Khan.



From Khokand returned to Hageiat.  
Khokand is a diamond shaped valley in the Fergana  
16000 ft long, 10000 ft wide. Surrounded by high mountains. The  
ancient valley of Fergana. fertile, but little man-  
gled in recent years. In summer - like East Kent.  
Pop. probably less than 100000. Settled and nomad  
chiefly Uzbeks. - nomads Kara-Kirghiz or Kipt-  
chaks not more than 30000.  
Government arbitrarily of the Khan - various towns and towns  
subordinated to Beks - Taxes on nearly all the productions  
of the country.

## Chap X.

Bukhara, a country more civilized than Khokand.  
Left Samarkand July 28. 1873. Passed over a mountain range  
arrived at Kitab - then Shaer, 6 miles distant, twin cities,  
both constitute Ashkrisabs. At Shaer are some  
remains of a palace built by Timur. Shaer & Kitab  
were anciently surrounded by one wall and were called  
Kash. Timur was born here - wanted to make it his  
capital, but yielded to the superior advantages of Sam-  
arkand. - Shaer has about 20,000, Kitab about 15,000  
inhabitable - slavery never allowed here - semi independ-  
ent until recently. Was taken by the Russians in 1870  
and given up to Bukhara - Passed through Kufchi  
from Keshik to Bukhara, desert, - At Kharaul met  
the Amir, with a train of 8000 men. - Arrived  
at Bukhara. the trading centre of all this region  
Russians - Some have supposed that there are here remains  
of the library carried off from Broussa by Timur.  
The trade canal or clandestinely. The Russian  
Treaty abolished it afterward.

Levyter was not allowed to pursue his journey to  
Khokand - and returned to Samarkand

## Chap XI

Continued his journey in a wath. Eastward direction. with of the  
mountain range of mountains, through Andijan





Wall, faced both sides with brick, & battlement around  
the top of the wall. Gate at middle of each side, protected  
by a circular bastion, - a tower over the gate. Gardens  
& villages outside the wall. - From the gates entered  
two wide streets at r. angles. Buildings all of brick,  
in many cases faced with square tiles set diamond  
shape. - Brick large, grey, & hard. - Oil paper for  
windows instead of glass. Nearly every house had a little  
garden of trees, vegetables, & flowers. The mosque of the  
Lungan, or Chinese speaking Mohammedans, was the  
most interesting, built like a pagoda. Inside has panels  
of blue & gold & text from the Koran. In front of what is now  
the guard house is a large stone lion. Holds in its  
mouth a large ball carved from the same stone; the  
ball moves freely but cannot be removed.

Sa. tohu-yan, the Aksakal, lead through the  
town & invited to his house. His reception room was well-  
furnished with screens, vases, & porcelain. #. The  
city had the Chinese smell. - The Bazaar occupied  
greater part of one of the wide Avenues crossing the town  
with shops on each side and booths partly open.

It was different from central Asia, as well as every  
thing else. Beets, large egg-plants, onions. - Red  
light, white but tasteless. Candy and barley-sugar,  
much esteemed to be shaved.

Ten miles off was view Kuldja or Mantchu Kuldja  
ruins. Only one or two inhabited houses now (Burgans)  
A Buddhist temple. The population of 75,000 were  
Han-  
The Tarantchis were from Eastern Turkistan

In Urumtsi the Mantchus & Chinese living there were  
murdered to the number of 130,000  
1861. Bayandi taken by storm - the garrison, 8,000 all killed  
but two. - The Chinese struggled - going into the land.

ship them to the steamer and the people called the city  
of Khong's station, and so on.  
It was under standing that some soldiers the Dzungars  
and Parantchis and the latter finally, after the last  
predatory incursion, were made into Russian troops.  
They were entertained that Kuldja might be occupied  
by the Smir of Kashgar - when in 1870 the Russians  
under the lead of Gen. Karpakofsky invaded and occu-  
pied the province, & still occupy it.

Kuldja is a Tartar town, formerly called Kuren. Square,  
about a mile on each side surrounded by walls, two miles that  
divide it into 4 equal parts. Slight traces of Chinese Architecture  
Houses of clay, flat roofs - outside of the citadel are many  
Chinese shops, beyond the suburbs are Dungan and Chinese  
shops. - Dealers are separated from purchasers by counters.  
Many dealers have only a board on trestles, while others carry  
all their goods slung on a tray about their neck -  
Have a paper mill, a vermicelli factory. The mosques  
of the Parantchis, and Dungans, the great ones, are the  
most remarkable buildings. Faced with large decorated  
shaped tiles. - the walls ornamented with arabesques. The  
roofs large and flaring, and turned up at the corners in  
Chinese style. The Dungan has a wonderful minaret  
built of small-roofed pavilions one on top of the other.  
One Buddhist temple - One Christian church established  
by French and Italian Catholic Missionaries. Has a  
small room, a rude altar with a crucifix, two pictures.  
At the chief Chinese restaurant, things were clean and neat.  
A sufficient variety of provisions. Every thing served  
in small bowls, had chop sticks provided, but used forks &  
spoons provided by friend. A fermented liquor from Tientsin,  
soybean, rice and other grains, contains 60 per cent. of  
alcohol, fusel oil and sometimes opium. The effects of  
the intoxication produced by it last a long time. Found  
Muscian flutes, gitter with two skins, & porcelain plates.



Dances were had. The people had a stock to which were attached bells and jingling pieces of metal. The man and boy had their faces powdered by flowers red chalk, snuff, and bits of tumpeng.

Population of Kildja about 10,000 fully one half Tartar during Chinese times the population <sup>of the country</sup> would have been at least 35,000, i.e.  $3\frac{1}{2}$  times more than now.

Soil production, mountains abound in minerals. Coal is obtained for fuel. The richest portion in central Asia occupied by the Russians.

Col. Hartman has established a small school for soldiers. and are some natives. There is at a Dungan school six sons of Cossacks.

Kalmucks inhabit here the descendants of those who returned from the Volga.

### Chap XIII

The Russian Administration - not settled, frequent changes especially in raising taxes. - a combination of civil & military rule. - A Steppe Commission made a report on the administration of the country. The Gov. General has extensive powers.

Country is divided into provinces, these into districts. Financially Central Asia is a failure. Little has been done for commerce and manufactures, and agricultural colonisation not permitted only to a limited extent. Toleration in religion is quite general.

Some done but little for education. 2 small schools for Mussulman children in Russian, in Jamesland. Small Kirghiz schools in Berdskiy and Kazalinsk. Judges have to a certain extent become elective, also councillors.

Taxes high. Been discontents.

Chap XIV. Russian Foreign Policy in Central Asia. Russia has been influenced by the feeling in England. After the Khiva expedition in 1873, a treaty was made with Bokhara, and the slave trade was abolished.

and under the right bank of the Amu Darya were  
directed to Khiva.

Kashgar, Yakub Khan, the son of Kashgar, even  
to H. Shig. I am not a descendant of the current rulers in  
regaining his throne. Afterwards usurped his power  
in the ruler.

## Chap. XV.

1873 The Khivan Campaign and its consequences.  
Several columns were fitted out, to march from  
different points and meet at Khiva. The largest  
most of Turkistan <sup>5,500 men</sup> marched from Kazala & Jizak.  
Chief command held by Gen. Kaufman. This column  
came near perishing in the desert from want of water.  
Directed to wells by a ragged Kirghiz. When they reached  
the Amu Darya on 12<sup>th</sup> out of 10,000 camels remained.  
A column from Vrasnovodsk on the Caspian found  
from want of water & from heat, and returned.  
General Serebrenin of the Orenburg column arrived at  
Khiva first. Fought and took the north gate, while  
Gen. Kaufman was receiving the peaceful submission of the  
city on the other side.  
The Khan, ~~under~~ by direction of Gen. Kaufman, issued his  
hukm in order abolishing slavery, and a portion of the slaves  
were returned to Persia. Heavy contributions were levied upon  
the Gornud Turkomen, and a military force under the lead  
of Gen. Golovatchef with orders to destroy the settlements and mas-  
sacre all classes. After a destructive campaign, Turkomen  
women stripped themselves of their ornaments to help pay the  
contribution. In the treaty with the Khivan Khan, an im-  
munity of 2,200,000 rubles was imposed upon him to be paid  
in installments annually, and Khiva became a vassal  
of the Tsar. A portion of territory was annexed to Russia.  
The fort at Warkus was afterwards built, at the commence-  
ment of the Delta of the Amu Darya.  
In Jan 1875, another expedition against the Turkomen.



The steppe east of the Caspian is inhabited by the  
nomads, settled or nomad.

The Tekke oasis - was visited by Kumeis in 1872. be-  
longing nominally to the Khan of Khiva.

Most of the Turko nomads have been brought into some  
relation with the Russians.

There is in the Tekke oasis - a half ruined village  
where one goes from Brasmoodsk to the Khivan Oasis.  
The occupation of central Asia is an expense to Russia -  
but the native population are benefitted.

---

Turkey (in Europe) by Baker  
an Eng. army officer.

As many as 8 distinct nationalities. A section of country  
may be occupied by a nationality, ~~like~~ as Bulgaria, but  
other races may be found among them, as Turks, Greeks,  
Circassians and Gypsies. Bulgarians and Slaves who  
are Mohammedan lose their distinctive national character  
as probably from intermarriage with Turks Circassians &c.  
Only all the races of Europe are Indo-European or Aryan  
from India.

Another race was the Turanian, from which are the  
Bulgarians and Turks.

The Aryans moved as conquering armies and took wives  
of the people of the conquered countries.

The Turanians were followed by their own women.  
Hence the present descendants of the Turanian conquerors  
are more like their ancestors.

The Bulgarians are ~~Turans~~ first settled on the Volga.  
were driven by the Avars, and settled in Thrace <sup>in 6th century</sup> where  
they remain to this day. The country south of the Balkans  
is more Bulgarian than Bulgaria. But their  
language is Slavonic, from being mixed with  
Slavonians and Gypsies, the Slavonian women.

of their capital was by the Ottomans, the modern Ochrida  
in the Albanian mountains.

The country was a battle field for years & was  
sought by the Slavs, the Roman, Venetian, Chinese,  
Persians, Armenians, Germans, & Turks, after centuries  
their capital was removed to Tarnovo. In the 9th century  
converted to Christianity. In the 9th century after which  
new life was given to the Bulgarian Kingdom  
Art and Science flourished.

Fought with the Byzantine Emperors. Basil II. at  
the battle of Kleidion, took 15,000 prisoners; put out the  
eyes of all but one in a hundred. The had a strong  
national feeling. There were no insurrections against their  
government.

At the battle of Nicopolis, A.D. 1396, all hope of freedom  
passed away.

At the time of the conquest the Bulgarians formed the  
bulk of the population of the country.

At length in 1767 the Bulgarian Patriarch of Ochrida was  
signed and he and the clergy were succeeded by the Greeks  
- the church came under the Greek Patriarchate of  
Constantinople. The monasteries & schools were perished,  
and the Bulgarian language & literature were dominated  
from educational establishments.

But the Bulgarians clung to their national  
language was restored in their churches & schools. -  
The first school was opened in Philippopolis in 1850. - Since then  
popular education has spread. In the Sanjak of Philippopolis  
are 664,000 population, majority Christians. In 1810  
there were 1 gymnasium, 6 central, 25 preparatory, 281 elemen-  
tary, & 24 girls schools - Language not taught, & no moral or  
philosophy. Schools at first supported by voluntary contributions.  
Then the Bulgarians renounced their allegiance to the Supremacy  
of the Greek Patriarchate of Constantinople. The gymnasium  
of Philippopolis is now supported by a tax upon each Bulgarian  
male inhabitant - The American Missionaries have taken  
at Samokov first established at the ~~city~~ <sup>city</sup>



Robert College was established by Christopher Parent to  
educate the different nationalities of the country.  
One Roman Catholic School in Adrianople.  
The Unitarians, who held only to the New Testament, were  
converted to Rome about 45 yrs ago. have 9 churches and  
2 schools, in and near Philippopolis.  
St Salonica, The Roman Catholics have a convent school.  
The object of Russia is to denationalize Bulgaria - does not  
allow a newspaper in the Bulgarian language to be tolerated  
nor the Bulgarian language in schools. In her dominions  
she is to the ruling power and an anxiety to not heed in-  
stead with it was prominent characteristics of the Bulgarian  
up to 1876.

The plan of restoring the Bulgarian Church in 1870  
in the face of Bucharest 1815, Russia stained the  
of the Greek Church in eastern parts of the Balkans.  
In 1870 Russian intrigues fomented rebellion  
The Bulgarians at length resisted the campaign in their  
country in 1878. Russia & Greek agents endeavored  
to create a division in Bulgaria in 1867, at the time of the  
Balkan insurrection, by encouraging brigands to ravage  
the country, but they were put down by Michael Pasha  
assisted by the Bulgarian Christian peasantry.  
In 1876 disturbances, well fomented by Russian agents &  
the atrocities were committed by the Turks in a state  
of panic. The Sultan Abdul Aziz was under the in-  
fluence of Russia - The population is probably underest-  
imated through paying the census tax, a tax ad-  
vanced - system of plunder participated in by the  
Turks & Armenians. Christians, &c 20 years ago! Since  
the Crimean War matters have changed for the better  
in the position of the Bulgarians in social & business  
life is said to be wearing away under the modern  
advance of civilization.

### Chap. III.

The Bosphorus & Black Sea, - Just as current of 15 miles  
from north - wind in out flows north & passed  
by the mouth of the Danube. The Black Sea is a  
closed in steamer at Bosphorus - about 1000





The furniture consists of pots & pans, pegs, a pretty carpet  
The rooms generally clean & well swept.  
Food, good to look at, salt fish, oil, sheep's milk  
cheese, and sometimes a kid or lamb, roasted whole.  
The better class of yeomen have the same with the addition  
of meat, stuffed cucumbers and a party made of flour  
thick honey or cream.

The people are deficient in cleanliness.  
Their ornaments &c are handed down as heirlooms.  
The women marry young and suckle their children but yet  
dressing is celebrated by & feast furnished by the bridegroom.  
The peasant spend 10 or 15 pounds for a wife & she stays  
at home with dancing. A bag pipe drum &c accompaniment.

The people are chiefly handkneths. The wife takes a bath  
the first she ever had. Wife is crowned with a wreath of  
wilted silver.  
When a person dies the family turn out of doors and wait  
the body is carried to the church, long sermon, a funeral  
dinner with a leading Buzand at the country seat. One  
room and bedroom, sat on the veranda croquet.  
Food took in a common bowl - then lamb roasted whole  
then the party & wine. The was first a brass dish with  
salt water to wash hands. Lastly coffee, cigarettes, &c.

Primary village school where 20 rich boys & girls.  
The village is a Georgian village. The Circassians were  
driven from their country by Russia in 1864. In their  
new country, there were revolts among the tribes  
plentiful, physically, - live in houses built of waste  
and mud. - devoid of furniture - untamed in their  
nature, cultivate the land, - steal, hospitable.

Baker was received with great civility, - examined his  
gun and pistols carefully. They had flint and steel lock.  
Hatred of Russians intense. Was regaled with a lamb  
of roast lamb's head, pudding, cucumber salad, &c.  
No wine. No hired two types of fuel one Circassian, the  
other Tartar, from hereditary slaves taken in battle. Give  
them their slaves to Turkey, but none turn against new  
European Turkey. The slave question  
causes disputes, and fights. The chief and all with the Council, took it

27. But on several projects of settling the country about 40  
the language was made, but the country remained un-  
settled for many years. - At first the  
representative £200. per head - 1735  
had a swollen throat, white or ash colored spots  
on the skin, ability, tendency to  
die. First person - a child died in 3 days - 2nd  
died on third day in Kingston - 3rd died in  
Boston - 114 died - In Hampshire Falls 20  
families - 27 were lost out of 100  
families - more than one sixth part of the inhabitants  
died in 1735 - the disease was fatal - blood  
was profuse - and further brought on  
the disease of 1735 was not and cold with  
suppression, first in 1741, 2nd  
in 1742, 3rd in 1743, 4th in 1744, 5th in 1745, 6th in 1746, 7th in 1747, 8th in 1748, 9th in 1749, 10th in 1750, 11th in 1751, 12th in 1752, 13th in 1753, 14th in 1754, 15th in 1755, 16th in 1756, 17th in 1757, 18th in 1758, 19th in 1759, 20th in 1760, 21st in 1761, 22nd in 1762, 23rd in 1763, 24th in 1764, 25th in 1765, 26th in 1766, 27th in 1767, 28th in 1768, 29th in 1769, 30th in 1770, 31st in 1771, 32nd in 1772, 33rd in 1773, 34th in 1774, 35th in 1775, 36th in 1776, 37th in 1777, 38th in 1778, 39th in 1779, 40th in 1780, 41st in 1781, 42nd in 1782, 43rd in 1783, 44th in 1784, 45th in 1785, 46th in 1786, 47th in 1787, 48th in 1788, 49th in 1789, 50th in 1790, 51st in 1791, 52nd in 1792, 53rd in 1793, 54th in 1794, 55th in 1795, 56th in 1796, 57th in 1797, 58th in 1798, 59th in 1799, 60th in 1800, 61st in 1801, 62nd in 1802, 63rd in 1803, 64th in 1804, 65th in 1805, 66th in 1806, 67th in 1807, 68th in 1808, 69th in 1809, 70th in 1810, 71st in 1811, 72nd in 1812, 73rd in 1813, 74th in 1814, 75th in 1815, 76th in 1816, 77th in 1817, 78th in 1818, 79th in 1819, 80th in 1820, 81st in 1821, 82nd in 1822, 83rd in 1823, 84th in 1824, 85th in 1825, 86th in 1826, 87th in 1827, 88th in 1828, 89th in 1829, 90th in 1830, 91st in 1831, 92nd in 1832, 93rd in 1833, 94th in 1834, 95th in 1835, 96th in 1836, 97th in 1837, 98th in 1838, 99th in 1839, 100th in 1840, 101st in 1841, 102nd in 1842, 103rd in 1843, 104th in 1844, 105th in 1845, 106th in 1846, 107th in 1847, 108th in 1848, 109th in 1849, 110th in 1850, 111th in 1851, 112th in 1852, 113th in 1853, 114th in 1854, 115th in 1855, 116th in 1856, 117th in 1857, 118th in 1858, 119th in 1859, 120th in 1860, 121st in 1861, 122nd in 1862, 123rd in 1863, 124th in 1864, 125th in 1865, 126th in 1866, 127th in 1867, 128th in 1868, 129th in 1869, 130th in 1870, 131st in 1871, 132nd in 1872, 133rd in 1873, 134th in 1874, 135th in 1875, 136th in 1876, 137th in 1877, 138th in 1878, 139th in 1879, 140th in 1880, 141st in 1881, 142nd in 1882, 143rd in 1883, 144th in 1884, 145th in 1885, 146th in 1886, 147th in 1887, 148th in 1888, 149th in 1889, 150th in 1890, 151st in 1891, 152nd in 1892, 153rd in 1893, 154th in 1894, 155th in 1895, 156th in 1896, 157th in 1897, 158th in 1898, 159th in 1899, 160th in 1900, 161st in 1901, 162nd in 1902, 163rd in 1903, 164th in 1904, 165th in 1905, 166th in 1906, 167th in 1907, 168th in 1908, 169th in 1909, 170th in 1910, 171st in 1911, 172nd in 1912, 173rd in 1913, 174th in 1914, 175th in 1915, 176th in 1916, 177th in 1917, 178th in 1918, 179th in 1919, 180th in 1920, 181st in 1921, 182nd in 1922, 183rd in 1923, 184th in 1924, 185th in 1925, 186th in 1926, 187th in 1927, 188th in 1928, 189th in 1929, 190th in 1930, 191st in 1931, 192nd in 1932, 193rd in 1933, 194th in 1934, 195th in 1935, 196th in 1936, 197th in 1937, 198th in 1938, 199th in 1939, 200th in 1940, 201st in 1941, 202nd in 1942, 203rd in 1943, 204th in 1944, 205th in 1945, 206th in 1946, 207th in 1947, 208th in 1948, 209th in 1949, 210th in 1950, 211st in 1951, 212nd in 1952, 213th in 1953, 214th in 1954, 215th in 1955, 216th in 1956, 217th in 1957, 218th in 1958, 219th in 1959, 220th in 1960, 221st in 1961, 222nd in 1962, 223rd in 1963, 224th in 1964, 225th in 1965, 226th in 1966, 227th in 1967, 228th in 1968, 229th in 1969, 230th in 1970, 231st in 1971, 232nd in 1972, 233rd in 1973, 234th in 1974, 235th in 1975, 236th in 1976, 237th in 1977, 238th in 1978, 239th in 1979, 240th in 1980, 241st in 1981, 242nd in 1982, 243rd in 1983, 244th in 1984, 245th in 1985, 246th in 1986, 247th in 1987, 248th in 1988, 249th in 1989, 250th in 1990, 251st in 1991, 252nd in 1992, 253rd in 1993, 254th in 1994, 255th in 1995, 256th in 1996, 257th in 1997, 258th in 1998, 259th in 1999, 260th in 2000, 261st in 2001, 262nd in 2002, 263rd in 2003, 264th in 2004, 265th in 2005, 266th in 2006, 267th in 2007, 268th in 2008, 269th in 2009, 270th in 2010, 271st in 2011, 272nd in 2012, 273rd in 2013, 274th in 2014, 275th in 2015, 276th in 2016, 277th in 2017, 278th in 2018, 279th in 2019, 280th in 2020, 281st in 2021, 282nd in 2022, 283rd in 2023, 284th in 2024, 285th in 2025, 286th in 2026, 287th in 2027, 288th in 2028, 289th in 2029, 290th in 2030, 291st in 2031, 292nd in 2032, 293rd in 2033, 294th in 2034, 295th in 2035, 296th in 2036, 297th in 2037, 298th in 2038, 299th in 2039, 300th in 2040, 301st in 2041, 302nd in 2042, 303rd in 2043, 304th in 2044, 305th in 2045, 306th in 2046, 307th in 2047, 308th in 2048, 309th in 2049, 310th in 2050, 311st in 2051, 312nd in 2052, 313th in 2053, 314th in 2054, 315th in 2055, 316th in 2056, 317th in 2057, 318th in 2058, 319th in 2059, 320th in 2060, 321st in 2061, 322nd in 2062, 323rd in 2063, 324th in 2064, 325th in 2065, 326th in 2066, 327th in 2067, 328th in 2068, 329th in 2069, 330th in 2070, 331st in 2071, 332nd in 2072, 333rd in 2073,



[illegible]

[illegible]



1778 Sullivan at Reading.  
1778 Sullivan at Rhode Island.  
1778 Sullivan in the Indian Country - resigned. Proprietor  
of a plantation, Ct. in winter.  
1780. M. Thompson at West Point, wintered at said place, of  
some Hudson's river, the three regts reduced to two under  
Gen. Cornwall and Gen. Baird.  
1781. Part of the troops were in N. York, part in Va. at the capture  
of Fort Mifflin, in October, one regt at Susquehanna, the others on the  
frontiers. — Paper money, confederations, &c.  
1781. After 1777 the state issued no more bills.  
In 1781 paper went out of use and hard money increased.  
1781. Some confederations after the peace. 1781 Constitution of the  
1782. Controversy with Vermont about the boundary.  
1785. Paper money, in issue 1785. 1785 Kingston rebellion. A party  
wanted hard money, march to N. York, to secure the legislature.

...the passage of the act.

...Jan. 15th 1776

Bellows is ...

...did not fall until the end of January

...by the ... of ...  
...with other vapors ...  
...light candles. Extent ...

...a vessel 15 leagues eastward of Cape Cod.  
...the Collier's account of the ...  
...the Indian hatchet was inserted in a split sapling ...  
...and held the stone firmly.

...cave in Chester over ...

Population 52,100

...in the Revolutionary war 177 died from ... to ...  
...marked William ... died 1772, aged 116 ...  
...of ... Gov. Burnet visited ...  
...events of the previous century.

...1771, were no ...  
...most thriving ...  
...before the Revolutionary ...  
...assemblies ...

...incorporated 1760

Ministers 1768 Nathl Merrill removed 1774  
Samuel Wood

Population 585

Population 1188

Incorporated 1765

Ministers 1757 Stephen Deales 1774

1773 Elijah Fletcher 1786

1789 Jacob Cramm

Population 108

Population 1715

First granted by Mass.

Population of the State 52,700

Population 1776 1776











